

WESTERN HEMISPHERE



EASTERN HEMISPHERE



THE WORLD.

215

48

CHARLES BUTLER'S

YOUNG PUPILS'

EASY GUIDE

TO

GEOGRAPHY.

*For the use of Schools and Private Teachers.*

TWENTIETH EDITION.

REVISED, AND ARRANGED FROM

DR. FARR'S GUIDE TO GEOGRAPHY,

BY

ROBERT HENRY MAIR,

AUTHOR OF THE "EDUCATOR'S GUIDE" ETC

LONDON:

DEAN & SON, 65, LUDGATE HILL, E.C.



**TO TEACHERS.**

*This Work is stereotyped, and will always be kept in print.*

## PREFACE.

THE political changes that have taken place in continental Europe, and in other divisions of the Globe, have necessitated a complete revision of Butler's popular treatise upon Geography. In the main, the plan of the original author has been strictly adhered to, though the information here furnished is more varied in its character than that which has appeared in former editions. A much greater number of facts are therefore given, a circumstance that has materially increased both the value and the bulk of the work.

Used in conjunction with ordinary atlases, this edition will be found to serve every purpose that can be required to enable pupils, in elementary and middle class schools, to gain a thorough outline of the generalities of Geographical science.



By means of foot-notes, a larger number of names of minor states and divisions are given than in any other publication adapted for junior pupils. The Index is, moreover, so complete, that it forms a gazetteer to all the principal places in the globe.

The Questions at the end of each chapter will enable the teacher to catechise without the trouble of having to frame queries. The author, however, advises that, if the pupils questioned be able to recite the context of the information desired, every end will have been answered, while the facts are more likely to be retained in the memory than if verbatim replies were insisted upon.

The volume is entirely free from theological or political bias, and is equally adapted for pupils of all creeds.

**EASY GUIDE TO GEOGRAPHY,**  
**AND THE**  
**USE OF THE GLOBES.**

---

**CHAPTER I.**

**THE EARTH.**

1. **GEOGRAPHY** is a science, the object of which is to describe the surface of our globe, both earth and sea.

2. The shape of the earth resembles that of an orange, being spherical, or nearly round. Half of the globe is termed a hemisphere.

3. The circumference of the earth, or its measurement round, is about 25,000 miles; and its diameter, or measurement from side to side, is about 8,000 miles.

4. The globe consists of two great component parts: the earth, or land; and sea, or water. The water occupies a much larger space than the land.

5. The larger expanses of water are called oceans; the smaller, seas.

6. The land is usually divided into five great portions, viz:—Europe, Asia, Africa, America, and Oceania.

7. A gulf, or bay, is a branch of the sea running into the land. A gulf extends some way inland, as the Gulf of Mexico. A bay has a wide opening, and runs only a short distance into the land, as the Bay of Biscay.

8. A strait is a narrow passage of the sea, separating two countries, as the Straits of Dover, between England and France.

9. A lake is a large collection of water surrounded by land, as the Lakes of Geneva and Ontario.

10. A river is a body of water rising in the land and flowing into the sea, as the Thames, in England, and the Rhine, in Germany.

11. A continent is a vast extent of land containing many countries, as the continent of Europe. Europe, Asia, and Africa combined, are known as the old continent, or Old World; and North and South America are described as the new continent, or New World.

12. An island consists of land surrounded by water, as Great Britain, Sicily, and Ireland.

13. A peninsula consists of land nearly sur-

rounded by water, as the Morea, in Greece, or the Crimea, in the Black Sea.

14. An isthmus is a narrow portion of land connecting a peninsula with a continent, as the Isthmus of Corinth, which joins the Morea to the mainland of Greece, or the Isthmus of Suez, which joins Africa to Asia.

15. A cape is a point of land shooting out into the sea, as Cape Horn, in America, or the Cape of Good Hope, in Africa. A lofty cape is called a promontory.

16. Land that rises considerably above the level of the general surface, is termed a mountain; lesser elevations are styled hills. Low land between rising grounds, is called a valley.

17. A coast is the land washed by the sea.

18. A plain is land which is nearly level. But when it is situated at a considerable elevation above the sea, it is called table-land.

19. A volcano is a mountain that sends forth fire from its summit, as Vesuvius, near Naples.

20. A map is the representation of a portion of the globe on a plane, or flat surface.

21. A zone is a division of the earth, with respect to the temperature of different latitudes. There are five zones, viz :—the torrid, two temperate, and two frigid.

22. The torrid zone, so named from its great heat, is that part of the earth between the tropics, and on both sides of the equator; the frigid zones, so styled from their being situated in the coldest regions, are those portions of the earth between the polar circle and the pole; and the temperate zones, which are less hot than the torrid zones, and warmer than the frigid zones, are those parts of the earth between the tropics and the polar circle.

23. Latitude is the distance of one place from another, north or south of the equator; longitude is the distance of one place from another, east or west of the equator.

24. The meridian is a great circle supposed to be drawn or to pass through the poles of the earth, intersecting the equator at right angles, and dividing the hemisphere into eastern and western.

25. The equator is a great circle of the globe, equally distant from the two poles, and dividing the hemisphere into northern and southern.

#### QUESTIONS.\*

1. What does geography describe?
2. What shape is the earth? What is a hemisphere?

---

\* The answers to the questions throughout the book, will be found in the preceding paragraphs, which bear corresponding numbers with those annexed to the questions.



3. What is the circumference of the earth? What is the diameter of the earth?
4. Of what is the surface of the earth composed? Which occupies the greatest space, land or water?
5. What are oceans and seas?
6. How is the earth divided?
7. What is a gulf, or bay? In what way do they differ?
8. What is a strait? 9. What is a lake?
10. What is a river?
11. What is a continent? Of what countries is the old continent composed? What countries form the new continent?
12. What is an island? 13. What is a peninsula?
14. What is an isthmus?
15. What is a cape? What is a promontory?
16. What are hills, mountains, and valleys?
17. What is a coast?
18. What is a plain? What is table-land?
19. What is a volcano? 20. What is a map?
21. What is a zone? How many zones are there, and what are their names?
22. Describe the difference between the torrid, the temperate, and the frigid zones.
23. What is the difference between latitude and longitude?
24. Describe the meridian. 25. What is the equator?

## EXERCISES ON THE MAP OF THE WORLD.

1. Which are the four cardinal points of the map? Describe the position of north, of south, of east, and of west.
2. What portions of the globe are in the Eastern hemisphere?
3. What portion of the globe is in the Western?
4. Name the largest portion of the globe.
5. Name the smallest portion of the globe.
6. Is Europe north or south of Asia and Africa?

7. Is Asia east or west of Africa?
8. What oceans wash the coasts of America?
9. Is the Arctic ocean near the north or the south pole?
10. How is the Indian ocean situated with regard to Africa?
11. Point out some of the largest islands.
12. What is the most southern point of Africa?
13. How is the Indian ocean situated with regard to Asia?
14. Which is the most southernly point of South America?
15. What two portions of the globe are traversed by the Equator?
16. Where are the West Indies situated?
17. In what ocean are the islands of New Zealand?
18. Is the Antarctic ocean situated in the northern or the southern hemisphere?
19. In what ocean is Madagascar?
20. In what ocean is Australia?
21. Are the West Indies east or west of America?
22. Name some of the islands in the North Pacific ocean.
23. Name some in the South Pacific ocean.
24. Name some in the North Atlantic ocean.
25. Name some in the South Atlantic ocean.
26. Name some in the Indian ocean.

## CHAPTER II

### EUROPE.

1. Europe, though one of the smallest divisions of the globe, is the most remarkable for its civilization, its superiority of agriculture, its manufactures, commerce, arts, sciences, literature, and wealth. Its surface contains about

3,900,000 square miles, nearly two-thirds of which form an immense plain, the remainder being hill and mountain.

2. Europe is bounded on the north by the Arctic ocean, on the west by the Atlantic ocean, on the south by the Mediterranean sea, and on the east by Asia.

3. The principal rivers in Europe are, the Volga and Oural, which flow into the Caspian sea; the Petchora, Mezen, Northern Dwina, and Onega, which flow northward into the Arctic ocean; the Neva, Southern Dwina, Niemen, Vistula, and Oder, which flow into the Baltic; the Elbe, Weser, Rhine, Scheldt, and Thames, which flow into the German ocean; the Seine, which flows into the British Channel; the Loire, and Garonne, which flow into the Bay of Biscay; the Douro, Tagus, Guadiana, and Guadalquivir, which flow into the Atlantic ocean; the Segura, Ebro, and Rhone, which flow into the Mediterranean sea; the Po, which flows into the Adriatic sea; the Danube, Dniester, and Dnieper, which flow into the Black sea, and the Don, which flows into the sea of Azof.

4. The four longest rivers in Europe are the Volga, the Danube, the Dnieper, and the Don.

5. The chief lakes are those of Ladoga, Onega, Wenern, Wetter, Geneva, Constance, and Balaton.

6. The highest mountains of Europe are, the Alps, in Switzerland and Italy; the Apennines, in Italy; the Pyrenees, between France and Spain; the Uralian, to the east of Russia; the Carpathian, on the borders of Hungary; the Dovrefield, between Norway and Sweden; and the Balkan, which separate Servia from Bulgaria.

7. The loftiest range of mountains is that formed by the Alps, and the loftiest mountain in this range is Mont Blanc, in Savoy. Mounts *Ætna*, *Vesuvius*, and *Hecla*, are volcanoes.

8. The largest islands in Europe are, Great Britain, Ireland, Iceland, Sardinia, Sicily, and Candia.

9. The chief peninsulas are, Norway and Sweden, Jutland, Italy, Spain and Portugal, and the Morea, in Greece.

10. Europe is divided into empires, kingdoms, and states. The principal of these are Great Britain and Ireland, France, Russia, Austria, Prussia, Italy, Sweden, Denmark, Spain, Portugal, Belgium, Holland, Switzerland, Turkey, Greece, and the States of the Church.

11. The principal seas are, the Mediterranean Sea, the Black Sea, the Adriatic Sea, the Baltic Sea, the Sea of Azof, the Sea of Marmora, the North Sea, the Irish Sea, and the British Channel.

12. The chief gulfs are those of Lyons, Venice, Bothnia, Finland, and Riga.

13. The principal cities in Europe are, London, Dublin, Paris, St. Petersburg, Copenhagen, Stockholm, Constantinople, Amsterdam, Brussels, Berlin, Vienna, Lisbon, Madrid, Turin, Rome, and Naples.

14. The chief minerals found in Europe are, iron, copper, tin, lead, coal, zinc, salt, and lime. Gold, silver, and quicksilver, are also found in limited quantities.

15. Its plants consist of every variety, except those belonging to the torrid zone, or to the warmest regions of the temperate zone. The principal forest trees are, the oak, beech, elm, fir, lime, and chestnut.

16. The chief domestic animals of Europe are, the ox, horse, sheep, pig, ass, dog, cat, and rein-deer, which are found in almost every variety. The wild quadrupeds are, the bear, wolf, boar, lynx, elk, roebuck, chamois, ibex, moufflon, wild ox, and the Barbary ape.

17. The climate is temperate, and the soil mostly fertile. Wheat, and every description of grain, are extensively and generally cultivated. In the south, olives, oranges, grapes, and lemons abound; while in the extreme south, cotton, date, and palm trees, and the sugar cane are found.



18. The population is somewhat in excess of 290,000,000.

19. The Christian religion prevails in Europe, and is divided into the Roman Catholic, the Protestant, and the Greek Churches.

20. The people of Europe are principally of the Circassian race, of which there are three principal families, viz:—the Slavonic in the East, the Teutonic or German in the centre and North, and the Greek or Latin in the South.

#### QUESTIONS.

1. What have you read about the importance, size, and surface of Europe?
2. What are the boundaries of Europe?
3. Name its chief rivers.
4. Name the longest rivers.
5. Mention the chief lakes in Europe.
6. Name the principal mountains.
7. What are the loftiest mountains? Name the volcanoes.
8. Name the largest islands in Europe.
9. Which are the chief peninsulas in Europe?
10. Name some of the principal kingdoms and states.
11. Mention the principal European seas.
12. What are the chief gulfs in Europe?
13. Name the principal European cities.
14. What are the chief minerals found in Europe?
15. What plants are found in Europe, and what forest trees?
16. Mention some of the animals found in Europe.
17. What is the climate, and what the general nature of the soil in Europe? What grain and fruits are commonly cultivated?

## GEOGRAPHY.

18. What is about the population of Europe?
19. What religion prevails in Europe?
20. To what race do Europeans principally belong?

### EXERCISES ON THE MAP OF EUROPE.

1. Point out the boundaries of Europe.
2. Point out Lapland, Norway, Sweden, Denmark, Holland, Austria, and Prussia.
3. Point out Great Britain and Ireland.
4. Point out Russia, France, Spain, Portugal, Germany, Italy, Turkey, and Greece.
5. Point out the Arctic and the Atlantic oceans.
6. Point out the Baltic sea, the North sea, the Mediterranean sea, the Black sea, and the sea of Azof.
7. Between what countries is the gulf of Venice?
8. Is England north or south of France?
9. Is Ireland east or west of England?
10. What sea separates Europe from Africa?
11. How is Lapland situated with respect to Sweden?
12. How is Iceland situated with regard to Great Britain?
13. Which is the most easternly island in the Mediterranean sea?
14. Point out the Shetland Islands.
15. How are the Shetland Islands situated with regard to Scotland?
16. Is France or Spain the most northernly?
17. Is Germany or France the more easternly?
18. Is Spain or Italy the more westernly?
19. Which is the largest country in Europe?
20. Which is the largest island in Europe?
21. What island lie south of Italy?
22. Point out the chief mountains in Europe.
23. Is there any communication between the Black sea and the Mediterranean?
24. Is there any between the Mediterranean and the Atlantic ocean?
25. Is there any between the Caspian and the Black seas?



## CHAPTER III.

## NORWAY AND SWEDEN.

1. Norway and Sweden, situated in the north-west part of Europe, form together an immense peninsula, upwards of twelve hundred miles in length.

2. These countries are separated by a chain of mountains, the greater portion of which are known as the Dovrefield.

3. Norway and Sweden were united into one kingdom in 1814; and Lapland, which joins Sweden on the north, is subject to the same rule.

4. These countries are remarkably cold and barren. In the most northerly parts, and in Lapland, the sun does not set for two months during the summer; while in winter it does not appear above the horizon for the same space of time. The darkness of winter, however, is so much relieved by the clear light of the moon, and the bright shining of the Aurora Borealis, that the inhabitants are enabled to pursue their usual out-door avocations. The long stay of the sun above the horizon in the summer is favorable to the growth of plants requiring sudden heat. Barley, for instance, is sown and reaped within seven weeks.

5. The chief productions of these countries are, wheat, rye, barley, oats, and other grain. Potatoes, hemp, flax, tobacco, buck-wheat, caraway-seed, hops, and madder, are also grown. The climate and soil, however, are less favorable to the growth of grain than in most other parts of Europe. Only one seventy-fifth part of the whole country is cultivated.

6. The islands belonging to this country number several thousands, the principal of which are Oeland, Gothland, and Lofoden.

7. In the southern parts of Sweden, nearly all kinds of vegetables grown in England are cultivated; and cherry, apple, and pear-trees abound.

8. Sweden is rich in minerals: they consist of gold, silver, copper, iron, cobalt, alum, porphyry, and marble.

9. Cattle and sheep are numerous in Sweden; but they are much smaller than those of Europe generally, especially the horse. The ass is unknown. In the northern districts, rein-deer and dogs are used by the Laplanders as beasts of draught.

10. Wild animals abound in Sweden. They consist of bears, wolves, foxes, lynxes, gluttons, hares, squirrels, martens, and lemmings.

11. Water-fowl is most abundant, especially

the eider-duck, and in Sweden eagles, capercaillies, and woodcocks are also found.

12. Fish abound in the seas of Sweden: and the fisheries in the Baltic give subsistence to many thousand inhabitants.

13. The principal exports of Sweden are, iron in bars, timber, hemp, tallow, copper, cobalt, and alum; and of Norway, timber, tar, and salt fish, and, to a more limited extent, silver and marble.

14. The manufacturing industry is almost entirely confined to shipbuilding, and plank sawing; but during the last few years various manufactories have been started for the production of woollen cloths and other stuffs, tobacco, sugar, cotton, leather, cast-iron, linens, watches, and ribands.

15. The chief cities of Sweden are, Stockholm, its capital, Upsal, Gottenburg, and Carlscrona.

16. Stockholm contains several fine public and private buildings. There is no capital in Europe, except Constantinople, which can be compared with it as regards its environs.

17. Gottenburg is the principal commercial city in Sweden; Upsal is famous for its university; and Carlscrona is the station of the royal navy.



18. The capital of Norway is Christiania. Its chief commercial town is Bergen.

19. Lapland is a poor country, without cities; its inhabitants living chiefly in small villages. On the western coast, they live principally by fishing; but in the interior, the rein-deer supplies them with their chief food, and entire clothing.

20. The government of Sweden is a limited monarchy. The crown is hereditary in the male line. The king is required to profess the Lutheran Protestant Faith, that being the religion of the country.

21. Anciently Sweden and Norway formed part of Scandinavia.

22. Norway and Sweden are the least populated countries in Europe, the amount of population being about 5,500,000; or seventeen to each square mile.

#### QUESTIONS.

1. Of what form is Norway and Sweden? Of what length? How are these countries situated with regard to Europe?
2. How are Norway and Sweden separated?
3. Are these countries united into one kingdom? What other country is united with them?
4. Relate what you have read about their climate.
5. Name their chief productions.
6. Are there many islands belonging to these countries?
7. What fruit and vegetables does Sweden produce?

8. What are its chief minerals?
9. What is said about its cattle?
10. What wild animals abound in Sweden?
11. Name the birds that are most abundant.
12. What have you read about its fish?
13. Name the principal exports.
14. Name the principal manufactures.
15. Name the chief cities.
16. What have you read about Stockholm?
17. What about Gottenburg, Upsal, and Carlsrona?
18. What is the name of the capital of Norway? What of its chief commercial town?
19. Has Lapland any cities? How do its inhabitants chiefly live?
20. What have you read about the government of Sweden? What is the religion of the State?
21. What was the ancient name of Norway and Sweden?
22. What is related concerning the population of these countries?

#### CHAPTER IV.

### DENMARK.

1. Denmark is a kingdom lying to the south of Sweden and Norway, and north of the Prussian province of Hanover. Its greatest length from north to south is about 304 miles, and owing to the narrowness of the Peninsula, and the number of channels that run far inland, there is no part more than 35 miles from the sea.

2. The surface of Denmark is an almost uniform plain, rising only a few feet above the level of the sea. There are no mountains, but

a range of hills traverses the peninsula from north to south.

3. Denmark has no large rivers. The largest is the Eider, which flows into the North sea. The country, however, abounds in small lakes, and there are several saline springs, some of which are much used for the promotion of health.

4. Denmark is an agricultural state; but one-fourth portion of the kingdom is either marsh-land or water. The most fertile parts are Jutland, and the islands of Laaland, Falster, Zealand, and Funen.

5. The natural productions of Denmark are, wheat, rye, oats, barley, huckwheat, peas, beans, rape-seed, flax, and hemp. The country produces all kinds of vegetables, and many of the commoner sorts of fruit.

6. A large portion of Denmark is covered with woods and forests, the principal trees contained in which are the pine, oak, birch, and beech. Many forests are, however, going to decay from want of care, and wasteful consumption.

7. Denmark is famous for its breeds of horses and horned cattle, and much attention is given to dairy-farming. Sheep and swine are extensively bred, and poultry of all kinds and bees are reared. Game is abundant in the forests and wild-fowl along the coast.

8. Fisheries form an essential branch of national industry in Denmark. Its bays, inlets, and rivers, abound in fish; the chief species of which are, the herring, mackerel, eel, cod, salmon, and shell-fish.

9. The exports of Denmark consist chiefly of the following articles: corn, butter, cheese, tallow, oil-cake, rape-seed, salt and dried meat, whale and train oils, eider-down, woollens, hides, pitch, tar, timber, horses, and cattle.

10. The kingdom of Denmark is divided into Jutland, north and south; and the islands of Zealand, Funen, Laaland, Falster, and Bornholm.

11. The chief cities and towns of Denmark are, Copenhagen, Odense, Elsinore, and Aalborg.

12. Copenhagen is the capital of the kingdom, and it is situated partly on the eastern coast of the islands of Zealand and Amak, on the southern extremity of a gulf in the Baltic channel, called the Sound. It is one of the finest capitals in Europe, and is celebrated as the scene of a great victory gained by Nelson in 1801, over the Danish fleet.

13. The established religion of Denmark is the Lutheran Protestant, but all sects are tolerated. Much has been done for the education of all classes. There is a university at Copenhagen, and schools are common throughout the country.

14. The government of Denmark is a limited and hereditary monarchy. All laws are first passed by the legislative assemblies, termed the Rigsdag, or Diet, which consists of an upper and a lower house, and are afterwards submitted to the king.

15. Iceland, the Faroe Isles, and Greenland, and the islands of St. Croix and St. John's in the West Indies, belong to Denmark.

16. Iceland, which contains Mount Hecla, and the Geysers, or boiling springs, is remarkable for the coldness of its climate, and its volcanic character. Greenland is noted for its whale fishery.

17. The population of the kingdom is about 1,500,000, or 115 persons to the square mile.

18. Considering the latitude in which Denmark is situated, the climate is mild, but humid and foggy.

19. The Danes belong to the Scandinavian branch of the Teutonic race.

#### QUESTIONS.

1. Where is Denmark situated? What is its length, and what is the greatest distance of any portion of the land from the sea?
2. What have you read about its surface?
3. What have you read about its rivers and lakes?
4. What have you read about its agriculture?
5. What are its natural productions?
6. What have you read about its forests?



7. What cattle are reared and bred in Denmark ?
8. What fish abound in Denmark ?
9. What are its exports ?
10. How is the kingdom divided ?
11. What are its chief cities and towns ?
12. What have you read about Copenhagen ?
13. What is the religion of Denmark, and in what state is education in that kingdom ?
14. What is the government of Denmark ?
15. What foreign islands belong to Denmark ?
16. For what are Iceland and Greenland noted ?
17. What is the population of the kingdom
18. What is the climate of the country ?
19. To what race do the Danes belong ?

#### CHAPTER V.

### R U S S I A.

1. The Russian empire is of vast extent. It consists of Great Russia, in the centre and north; Little Russia, in the south-west; the Baltic provinces; new Russia, in the south; Polish Russia in the west; Poland; Eastern Russia; and the Caucasian provinces.

2. The Russian empire is bounded on the north by the Arctic ocean, on the south by Tartary, the Black sea, Persia, the Caspian sea, Independent Tartary, and China; and on the west by Norway, Sweden, Prussia, and Austria.

3. Russia in Europe, is bounded on the north by the Frozen ocean; on the south by

the Black sea, Turkey, and the sea of Azof; on the east by the Ouralian mountains, and the rivers Don and Volga; and on the west by Swedish Lapland, the gulf of Bothnia, the Baltic sea, and Prussia.

4. The area of the whole empire of Russia is about 7,700,000 square miles, and this large surface may be considered as one vast plain, there being no eminence in the country more than 500 feet above the ground, except the Oural mountains. The plains are covered with bogs, swamps, forests, and woodless uncultivated tracts, called steppes, several of which are fully one hundred miles in extent.

5. The principal rivers are the Volga, which flows into the Caspian sea; the Don, which flows into the sea of Azof; the Dnieper and the Dniester, which flow into the Black sea; the Dwina and the Petchora, which flow into the Arctic ocean; and the Vistula, which flows into the Baltic. In Asiatic Russia, are the Obi, Irtysh, Yenisei, and Lena, which flow into the Arctic ocean.

6. The largest lakes of European Russia are Ladoga and Onega; and of Asiatic Russia the Caspian, Aral, and Baikal.

7. The climate of Russia is varied. In the northern parts the winter is dreadfully severe. The spring and summer are very brief, and the transition from cold to heat, and from heat to

cold is remarkably rapid. In the more southern provinces, however, the winter, though severe, is brief; while the summer is hot and long.

8. Russia produces large quantities of wheat, barley, oats, and rye, and in some parts, millet, Indian corn, flax, and hemp. Tobacco is also cultivated in the south to a limited extent. On the steppes, sheep and oxen are reared in large numbers.

9. There are few fruit-trees of importance in Russia, and kitchen gardens are not much attended to; but potatoes, cabbages, turnips, carrots, and water melons, are widely grown.

10. The forests of Russia are very extensive, indeed, so much so, that one-third part of the country is wood-land. In the southern parts, however, there is a great lack of wood, and turf is used as fuel. Fir and birch trees abound in the northern, and the lime tree in the central, forests. Their produce consists of timber, fire-wood, tar, pitch, pearl-ash, and pot-ash.

11. Every domestic animal known in England, except the rabbit, is found in Russia. About the steppes, goats are very numerous; and in Lapland, a great portion of which country belongs to Russia, the rein-deer is kept.

12. The wild quadrupeds are the bear, wolf, elk, deer, beaver, sable, ermine, and fox.

13. Fish is plentiful in all the rivers in

Russia, as well as in the White and Arctic seas. The whale, walrus, narwhal, seal, and dolphin, are caught in the Polar Seas, and the sturgeon in the larger rivers.

14. Serpents and lizards are common in the steppes, and locusts abound; among noxious insects may be mentioned millepedes, scorpions, and scorpion-spiders. Bees are found wild in the forests.

15. Russia is rich in minerals: they consist of gold, silver, platinum, copper, iron, salt, coal, and marble.

16. The chief cities of European Russia are St. Petersburg, its capital, Moscow, Odessa, Nishni-Novgorod, Archangel, and Riga; in Poland, Warsaw; and in Finland, Abo.

17. In 1703, St. Petersburg consisted only of fishermen's huts, in the midst of a morass. Peter the Great had this morass drained, and on it he founded the capital of the empire. It is stated that in making the foundation the lives of 100,000 men were sacrificed, from over-fatigue and exposure to the inclement weather. The city is situated on the river Neva, and it is the seat of the imperial residence.

18. The commerce of Russia is very extensive. Its chief exports are, wheat, fur, mats, feathers, flax, hemp, linseed, hemp-seed, oil, tallow, hides, wood, bristles, timber, metals,

linen, cordage, sail-cloth, spirits, fish, honey, wax, and wool.

19. The government of Russia is an absolute monarchy, the laws depending wholly on the will of the sovereign. The succession is hereditary, but the reigning monarch, styled the Czar, has the power of appointing his successor.

20. The established religion of Russia is that of the Greek Church, but every faith is tolerated. In Asiatic Russia, however, Mahometanism and Paganism prevail.

21. Education is at a very low ebb in Russia, though it has of late years greatly improved. The upper classes are, however, highly educated. There are six universities in the empire, the principal ones being situated at St. Petersburg, Moscow, Kasan, and Kief.

22. The Russian empire comprises about one-seventh of the land of the earth, and about one-thirteenth of the entire inhabitants.

23. The population is about 66,000,000.

#### QUESTIONS.

1. Of what does the Russian empire consist?
2. What are its boundaries?
3. How is Russia in Europe bounded?
4. Relate what you have read about its surface.
5. Name its chief rivers.
6. Name its chief lakes.

7. Describe its climate.
8. What corn and cattle does Russia produce?
9. What have you read about its fruit-trees and vegetables?
10. What are the products of its forests?
11. What have you read about its domestic animals?
12. What wild animals are found in the country?
13. What have you read about its fisheries?
14. What reptiles and noxious insects are found in Russia?
15. What are its minerals?
16. Name the chief cities.
17. What have you read about St. Petersburg?
18. What are the chief exports of Russia?
19. What is the government of Russia?
20. What is the established religion in European Russia?  
What religion prevails in Asiatic Russia?
21. What is the state of education in Russia?
22. What proportion of inhabitants and land does Russia possess, when compared with the entire globe?
23. What is the amount of population?

## CHAPTER VI.

### GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND.

1. England, Scotland, and Wales, form a large island, and one of the largest in the world. In union with Ireland, another large island, it forms "The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland."

2. England, the largest division of Great Britain, measures 420 miles in length, from the



Lizard point in Cornwall, to Berwick-upon-Tweed, and 300 miles in width, from St. David's head, in Pembrokeshire, to the east coast of Essex.

3. The most northern extremity of Great Britain is Dannel head, in Caithness ; the Lizard point, in Cornwall, is the most southern ; Lowestoft Ness, in Suffolk, is the most eastern ; and Airdnamurchan point, in Argyll, the most western.

4. The surface of the island contains about 83,827 square miles ; of which the northern parts of Scotland contain about 26,074 ; and the southern, or England and Wales, the remainder.

5. England is bounded on the north by Scotland, on the south by the British channel, on the east by the German ocean, and on the west by the Irish sea.

6. Great Britain is divided into counties, 40 of which are in England, 12 in Wales, and 33 in Scotland.

7. The chief rivers of Great Britain are the Thames, Ouse, Trent, Medway, Severn, Wye, Tyne, Mersey, Tay, Tweed, Spey, Clyde, Eden, Tees, and Forth. The longest river in England, is the Thames, which runs a course of about 200 miles ; and the largest river in Scotland, is the Tay, which is 110 miles long.

8. The principal lakes in Great Britain are,

Loch Lomond, Loch Awe, and Loch Ness in Scotland; Windermere, Ulleswater, and Derwent water, in England; and Bala in Wales.

9. The chief capes are the Land's End and the Lizard point, in Cornwall; Flamborough head, in Yorkshire; Yarmouth, on the most easternly point of England; the north and south Forelands, in Kent; Beechy head, in Sussex; Portland point, in Dorset; and Star point, in Devonshire.

10. Though Great Britain does not contain such mountain ranges as many parts of continental Europe, it exhibits a greater variety of surface and soil than any other European country of the same extent. Its principal mountains are, Ben Nevis (4373 feet), and Ben Macdui (4300 feet), in Scotland; Snowden (3571 feet), in Wales; Sca Fell (3166 feet), and Hellyvellyn and Skiddaw (each above 3000 feet), between Cumberland and Westmoreland; and the Peak in Derbyshire, and Cawsand Beacon, in Devonshire (each 1800 feet). There are also smaller ranges of hills, such as the Malvern, in Worcestershire; the Cotswold, in Gloucestershire; the Mendip, in Somersetshire; the Downs, in Sussex; the Wolds, in Yorkshire; and the Chiltern hills, in Oxfordshire.

11. In early times, England was overrun with woods, like the wilds of America. The

bear, the wolf, and the wild boar, roamed through its forests; herds of stags ranged through its woods; roe-bucks bounded over its hills, and the wild bull ranged in its marshy pastures. The scene is now changed. Of the sixty-nine forests existing in the time of William the Conqueror, four only now remain: namely, the New Forest, in Hampshire; the forest of Dean, in Gloucestershire; Sherwood forest, in Nottinghamshire; and Windsor forest, in Berkshire.

12. The only wild quadrupeds in England now are the fox, badger, marten, otter, hedgehog, hare, rabbit, squirrel, dormouse, mole, and several species of the rat and mouse.

13. In domestic quadrupeds England abounds, and they are too well known to need enumeration. There is no other country which produces such superior breeds of horses, oxen, sheep, and hogs; its domestic fowls are also equal, if not superior, to those of any other country.

14. The minerals of Great Britain are coal, iron, lime, tin, copper, lead, salt, black-lead, slate, and fullers' earth. These are of the utmost value, not only to their owners, but on account of the large amount of labor that is employed in collecting, and in preparing them for consuming markets.

15. The climate of England is generally

humid, but temperate and healthy, and is especially favorable for vegetation. The surrounding oceans moderate the heat of summer and the cold of winter. The soil, except in the mountain districts, yields a plentiful return for an outlay of industry and skill; and during the last quarter of a century, very great improvements have been made in agriculture.

16. The bays, estuaries, and rivers, of Great Britain abound in fish, and the fisheries are a source of wealth and employment to thousands of its inhabitants.

17. England possesses many natural and artificial curiosities; among which may be mentioned the Peak, in Derbyshire, a limestone mountain, containing an extensive natural cavern; the Cromlecks and Druidical circles at Avebury, near Marlborough; and Stonehenge, upon Salisbury Plain.

18. The English are an inventive, industrious, and persevering race of people, much distinguished for the energy of their character. They excel in literature, and in the arts and sciences, and are as much renowned for their naval and military skill, as for their commercial and manufacturing enterprise.

19. The English generally belong to the Teutonic race, but the inhabitants of Cornwall and Wales formerly belonged to the Celtic family.

20. The population of Great Britain has more than doubled since 1801. It is now about 25,000,000.

#### QUESTIONS.

1. Of what countries is the United Kingdom of Great Britain composed?
2. What is the extent of England?
3. Which are the most southern, northern, eastern, and western parts of England?
4. How many square miles does its surface contain?
5. How is England bounded?
6. How is it divided, and how many counties are there in England, in Scotland, and in Wales?
7. Name the chief rivers of Great Britain.
8. Name its principal lakes.
9. Name its chief capes.
10. Name the principal mountains and hill-ranges in Great Britain.
11. What have you read about the forests of England?
12. What wild quadrupeds exist in England?
13. Relate what you have read about its domestic animals.
14. Name the minerals of England.
15. What have you read about its climate and soil?
16. What about its fish?
17. What curiosities have you been reading about?
18. What is the general character of the English people?
19. To what race do they belong?
20. What is the population of Great Britain?

## CHAPTER VII.

CONTINUATION OF  
GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND.

1. The cities and towns of Great Britain containing more than 90,000 inhabitants are, London, the capital, Manchester, Liverpool, Leeds, Bristol, Plymouth, Newcastle-upon-Tyne, Bradford, Hull, Portsmouth, and Sheffield.

2. London, one of the largest, and most populous cities in the world, stands at the head of the navigable tideway of the river Thames. As a town, it is known to have existed nearly two thousand years, but few of its buildings are more than two centuries old.

3. The most ancient specimens of architecture are parts of the Tower, the Temple church, Westminster Abbey, Westminster Hall, and the churches of St. Bartholomew the Great, and St. Mary Overy.

4. The most remarkable public buildings of London are, its bridges which cross the Thames, St. Paul's Cathedral, Westminster Abbey, the Houses of Parliament, the Royal Exchange, the Corn and Coal Exchanges, the Post Office, the Custom House, the Bank of England, the Tower, the Foreign Office, the



Mansion House, the Guildhall, Somerset House, Buckingham Palace, the Monument, the Duke of York's and the Nelson column, the British Museum, the National Gallery, the Railway Stations and Hotels, the Hospitals, and the Theatres.

5. London is renowned for its charitable institutions. Many hospitals and almshouses are erected for the sick and needy, and there are numerous asylums for orphans, and charitable establishments for the purpose of instruction. Societies connected with education, science, literature, and the arts, are also numerous and important.

6. As a mart for the world's produce, London stands unrivalled: its port receives ships from every quarter of the globe, trading in all kinds of foreign produce and merchandise. The coasting trade of the port of London is also very great.

7. Liverpool, the second seaport in England, is on the river Mersey, in Lancashire. It is also the second commercial town in the kingdom, although about two centuries ago it was only a small fishing hamlet. Its docks and quays extend along the banks of the river for upwards of nine miles. Birkenhead, situated on the opposite coast of the Mersey, is also celebrated for its dock accommodation.

8. Bristol, in Gloucestershire, a city, and the

third seaport in England, situate at the junction of the rivers Frome and Avon, has been long noted for its wealth and trade. It possesses numerous manufactories of soap, drugs, dyes, glass, and metallic and other wares. Among its notable public buildings are the Exchange, Custom House, Council House, and Guildhall.

9. Newcastle-upon-Tyne, in Northumberland, is a prosperous, commercial, and manufacturing town. Its chief export is coal, which is supplied from the vast coal districts of Northumberland and Durham. Its manufactures are glass, soap, pottery, glue, chemical preparations, cast and wrought iron, machinery, &c.

10. Windsor, in Berkshire, contains a splendid castle, which is celebrated as being the residence of the Sovereign.

11. Hull, the fourth seaport in England, is the great outlet for the manufactures of Yorkshire and Lancashire, which it exports to the Continent. It is also the principal seat of the northern whale fishery.

12. Manchester, a place of great antiquity, and the first manufacturing city in England, is remarkable as being the centre of the cotton trade. Its other manufactures are various and extensive, and it has recently become celebrated for the manufacture of

steam engines, and locomotive engines for railways.

13. Birmingham, the second manufacturing town in England, is celebrated for its brass and iron works. The articles it manufactures are principally buttons, buckles, toys, trinkets, jewellery, swords, fire-arms, grates, fire-irons, nails, steel pens, and plated and japanned goods. It is crowded with workshops and warehouses, but contains many handsome streets, and several elegant public and private buildings.

14. Leeds is noted for its manufacture of cloth, blankets, carpets, and other woollen fabrics.

15. Sheffield, in the west riding of Yorkshire, ranks next to Birmingham for its metallic manufactures, such as plate and plated goods, knives, forks, scissors, agricultural implements, surgical and mathematical instruments, carpenters' tools, printing types, &c. Its establishments for grinding and polishing cutlery are extensive and curious.

16. Sunderland is chiefly occupied with ship-building; and, as a seaport, it possesses more ships than any other port except London.

17. Coventry, in Warwickshire, is an ancient city, noted for its manufactures of ribbons, and watches.

18. Derby is famous for its laces, silks, hosiery, and china.

19. Kidderminster, in Worcestershire, is celebrated for its carpets.

20. Portsmouth is the principal station for the British navy. The straits between its harbour and the Isle of Wight form the roadstead, or anchorage, of Spithead.

21. Plymouth is the second naval station in England, and a thriving commercial port. Its harbour is capable of containing two thousand ships, and at its mouth is the famous Eddystone lighthouse.

22. Bath, one of the best built cities in England, is a place of fashionable resort, noted for its medicinal waters; it contains many public buildings, as well as charitable and other institutions. Cheltenham is also a fashionable town equally noted for its medicinal waters.

23. Brighton is an elegant modern town and watering place, on the coast of Sussex; and, like Margate and Ramsgate, in Kent, is much frequented by Londoners in the summer, for bathing and recreation.

24. York, on the river Ouse, one of the most ancient cities in England, is the seat of an archbishopric, and contains a splendid cathedral.

25. Winchester is, likewise, a city of great antiquity. Parliaments were anciently held here, and it was the occasional residence of royalty. Its cathedral is among the most noted in the kingdom.

26. Canterbury, the seat of an archbishopric, is of very early foundation. It contains a magnificent cathedral, at the altar of which Thomas à Becket was murdered, in the year 1170.

27. Salisbury Cathedral is noted as having the tallest spire in England, its height being 404 feet.

#### QUESTIONS.

1. Name the chief cities and towns in England.
2. On what river is London situated? How long has that city existed?
3. Name its most ancient specimens of architecture.
4. Name its most remarkable buildings.
5. For what is London renowned?
6. For what is it unrivalled?
7. Relate what you have read about Liverpool.
8. What is the situation of Bristol, and for what manufactures is it noted?
9. Where is Newcastle-upon-Tyne situated? What are its exports and manufactures?
10. For what is Windsor celebrated?
11. What have you read about Hull?
12. For what is Manchester remarkable, and for what has it recently become celebrated?
13. What articles does Birmingham manufacture? What have you read about its buildings?

14. For what is Leeds noted ?
15. For what is Sheffield noted ?
16. What have you read about Sunderland ?
17. For what is Coventry noted ?
18. For what is Derby famous ?
19. For what is Kidderminster celebrated ?
20. What celebrity has Portsmouth ?
21. For what is Plymouth celebrated ?
22. For what is Bath famous ? For what is Cheltenham noted ?
23. What have you read about Brighton, Margate, and Ramsgate ?
24. What have you read about York ?
25. What have you read about Winchester ?
26. What have you read about Canterbury ?
27. For what is Salisbury Cathedral noted ?

## CHAPTER VIII.

## CONTINUATION OF

## GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND.

1. The established religion of Great Britain is that of Protestant Episcopacy. The Church of England is acknowledged and protected by the state ; but every sect enjoys toleration.

2. The Church of England is governed by two archbishops, those of Canterbury and York. The province of Canterbury contains twenty-one bishoprics, and that of York, seven. Every parish is under the care of a



clergyman, who is either rector, vicar, or perpetual curate.

3. The government of Great Britain is a limited and hereditary monarchy, consisting of king or queen, lords, and commons. These three estates constitute a parliament, and their joint concurrence is necessary for enacting, annulling, or altering any law.

4. The house of lords is composed of peers, whose rank is hereditary, and thirty bishops, four of whom represent the Irish Church. The house of commons consists of members chosen by the householders of counties, cities, and boroughs, of which they are said to be the representatives.

5. In Great Britain, as in most countries, the number of soldiers forming the regular army varies, according as the time is that of peace, or war.

6. The navy consists of upwards of six hundred vessels of various classes; but they are not all in commission, except in times of danger. British ships of war have proved a strong bulwark of defence to the country and its colonies, and the English navy is unrivalled.

7. There are six royal dock-yards or arsenals: Portsmouth, Plymouth, Sheerness, Chatham, Woolwich, and Deptford.

8. At Greenwich, near London, is a hos-

pital that was long used as a home for old and disabled sailors, who had served in the navy; but this building is now only partially used, as the majority of the pensioners receive an annuity, and reside elsewhere. There is a similar establishment at Chelsea, for soldiers.

9. The revenue of Great Britain amounts to about sixty-five millions of pounds sterling; and that of our Indian Empire to about thirty millions.

10. The chief manufactures of Great Britain are those of cotton and woollen stuffs, silk, leather, iron, cutlery, hardware, earthenware, china, glass, lace, hosiery, straw-plait, soap, candles, jewellery, &c. Their yearly value may be estimated at £200,000,000.

11. The English language is Saxon in its origin, but it has been rendered more copious by the addition of words derived from the Latin and the Greek.

12. The universities of England are those of Oxford, Cambridge, London, and Durham. Oxford contains twenty colleges, and five halls; Cambridge contains seventeen colleges; and London and Durham, two.

13. The principal islands of Great Britain are, the Isles of Man, Anglesey, Wight, Scilly, Jersey, Guernsey, and Alderney; all of which may be considered as integral parts of the kingdom.

14. The colonies, or countries under the rule of Great Britain, are more numerous and extensive than those possessed by any other nation; and it has been said with truth, that the sun never sets on the British empire. The possessions consist of Hindostan, Ceylon, Malacca, Penang, Singapore, Hong Kong, and Aden, in Asia; Cape of Good Hope, Caffraria, Natal, Mauritius, Sierra Leone, Gambia, Gold Coast, and St. Helena, in Africa; the dominion of Canada, British Columbia, Vancouver's Island, Hudson's Bay Territory, British Honduras and the Bermudas in North America; British Guiana and the Falkland Islands, in South America; Jamaica, Trinidad, Barbadoes, Antigua, Dominica, Grenada, St. Lucia, St. Vincent, and the Bahamas, &c., in the West Indies; and the greatest portion of Oceania, in which is included Australia, Van Dieman's Land, New Zealand, and Labuan.

15. The railways of England form a remarkable feature of the country. They have effected not only a complete change in the system of travelling, but they have greatly increased commercial enterprise.

16. The chief railways, all of which commence at London, are the Great Northern, the North Western, the Great Western, the South Western, the South Eastern, the Great Eastern, the Brighton and South Coast, the London

Chatham and Dover, and the Midland. These are styled trunk lines, and other lines which join them, are called branch lines.

## QUESTIONS.

1. What is the religion of Great Britain?
2. How is the Church of England governed?
3. Of what consists the English government?
4. Of whom are the Houses of Lords and Commons composed?
5. What have you read about the British army?
6. What have you read about the British navy?
7. Name the royal dockyards.
8. What particular establishments are there at Greenwich and Chelsea?
9. What is about the revenue of Great Britain?
10. What are its chief manufactures?
11. Of what is the English language composed?
12. Name the English universities.
13. Name the principal islands of Great Britain.
14. Name the chief colonies: (i.) of Asia, (ii.) of Africa, (iii.) of North America, (iv.) of South America, (v.) of the West Indies, (vi.) of Oceania.
15. What effect has railway travelling had on England?
16. Name the chief railways from London.

## CHAPTER IX.

## WALES.

1. The principality of Wales, anciently called Cambria, is situated in the west of Eng-

land. It is about one hundred and forty miles in length, by one hundred in breadth.

2. Wales is bounded on the north by the Irish sea; on the south by the Bristol channel; on the east by the counties of Cheshire, Shropshire, Herefordshire, and Monmouthshire; and on the west by the St. George's channel.

3. Wales is divided into twelve counties; six of which are in the north, and six in the south.

4. Wales is a very mountainous country, especially towards the north. Its chief mountains are Snowdon, and Cader Idris, in Carnarvonshire; and Plinlimmon, between the counties of Montgomery and Cardigan.

5. The island of Anglesey, anciently called Mona, was the chief seat of the Druids. It abounds in copper, and contains some silver mines.

6. The most populous town in Wales is Carmarthen.

7. Swansea is a prosperous trading port, and is much frequented for sea-bathing.

8. Milford, in Pembrokeshire, is noted for its fine harbour, which is capable of containing one thousand vessels. It also contains an extensive dockyard, in which some of our largest ships of war have been built.

9. There are numerous remains of ancient

castles in Wales, the largest of which is Caerphilly.

10. The most wonderful construction in Wales is a suspension bridge over the Menai strait. It is five hundred and sixty feet in length and separates the island of Anglesey from Carnarvonshire.

#### QUESTIONS.

1. What is the extent of Wales?
2. What are its boundaries?
3. Into how many counties is it divided?
4. What are the names of its chief mountains?
5. What is the island of Anglesey noted for?
6. Which is the most populous town in Wales?
7. Which is the chief trading port?
8. For what is Milford noted?
9. What ancient remains exist in Wales?
10. By what means are the Menai straits crossed?

#### EXERCISES ON THE MAP OF ENGLAND AND WALES.

1. How is England separated from France?
2. What is the most southernly point of England?
3. Point out Plymouth, the Isle of Wight, Portsmouth, Brighton, and Dover.
4. Point out the mouth of the Thames, and the mouth of the Humber.
5. Point out the Wash, the Solway firth, and the British channel.
6. How is the Isle of Man situated in regard to the Isle of Anglesey?
7. Which is the more northerly, Shields or Sunderland?
8. Which is the more southernly, Appleby or Stockton?



9. Is Durham north or south of Carlisle ?
10. On what river is York situated ?
11. Is Hull north or south of York ?
12. Is Leeds east or west of Hull ?
13. How is Liverpool situated with regard to Manchester ?
14. Which is the more northerly,—Sheffield, Manchester, or Derby ?
15. What town is built on the Trent ?
16. Which is the more northerly, Birmingham or Coventry ?
17. Point out Lincoln, Leicester, Norwich, Yarmouth, and Cambridge.
18. Is Harwich inland, or on the sea coast ?
19. How is Gloucester situated with regard to Buckingham and Oxford ?
20. On what river is London ?
21. Near what channel is Bristol ?
22. Point out Guildford, Canterbury, and Maidstone.
23. Point out Bath, Wells, and Salisbury.
24. Which is the more northerly, Winchester or Chichester ?
25. Which is the more westernly, Dorchester or Exeter ?
26. Which is the more northerly, Launceston or Taunton ?
27. Into what channel does the river Severn empty itself ?
28. Are Worcester and Hereford east or west of the Severn ?
29. Trace the line which separates England from Wales.
30. In what island is Beaumaris ?
31. Point out Cardigan bay, St. David's head, and Pembroke.
32. Trace the line which separates England from Scotland ?
33. What sea is east of England ?
34. What sea is west of England ?
35. What is the name of the channel to the south ?

## CHAPTER X.

## SCOTLAND.

1. Scotland, formerly called Caledonia, is bounded on the north by the Northern ocean ; on the south by England ; on the east by the German ocean, or North sea ; and on the west by the Atlantic ocean.

2. Scotland is two hundred and seventy miles in length, and one hundred and seventy-five in breadth.

3. Scotland is divided into thirty-three counties, six northern, fourteen midland, and thirteen southern.

4. The chief mountains in Scotland are the Cheviot hills, which separate it from England, and the Grampian hills, south of Inverness. Ben Lomond, in the latter range, is more than three thousand feet above the level of the sea ; but Ben Nevis, in Invernesshire, is the highest mountain in Great Britain.

5. The lochs, or lakes, of Scotland are very numerous : the chief are Loch Lomond, in Dumbartonshire, Loch Awe, in Argyleshire, and Loch Katrine, in Perthshire.

6. The chief firths, or arms of the sea, in Scotland, are those of Fentland in the north ;

Solway, in the south; Dornock, Murray, Tay, and Forth, in the east; and Clyde, in the west.

7. The largest river in Scotland is the Tay, which falls into the German ocean below Dundee. It is said to convey a greater body of water to the sea than any other river in Great Britain.

8. There are many islands to the north and west of Scotland. To the north are the Shetland islands, forty-six in number, more than half of which are inhabited; to the south of these, and separated from the mainland of Scotland by the Pentland firth, are the Orkneys, twenty-six of which are inhabited; and to the west lie the Hebrides, which are said to amount to three hundred, but most of these are very small, and uninhabited. In the firth of Clyde there are also the two islands of Allan and Bute.

9. Edinburgh is the chief, and the second largest city in Scotland: its origin is ascribed to Edin, a king of Northumberland, in the time of the Heptarchy. One of its most remarkable buildings is Holyrood house, formerly the palace of the Scottish kings; and the old parliament house still exists. It contains a flourishing university, which was founded by James VI. of Scotland, and is the seat of the supreme courts of justice, and of the chief school of medicine for North Britain.

10. Leith is the port of Edinburgh, with which city it is connected by a road of a mile in length.

11. Glasgow, the most populous and the greatest manufacturing and commercial city in Scotland, is situated on the river Clyde, in Lanarkshire. Its chief manufactures are those of cotton and silk; and it has many large establishments for printing calico. The public edifices are for the most part handsome, and its university is much celebrated.

12. Aberdeen, the third city of importance in Scotland, is situated on the east coast, at the mouth of the Dee. It is a flourishing sea-port, and the seat of a university and of extensive manufactures, especially cotton and wool. Ship-building is also carried on to a considerable extent; the Dee fisheries are of an extensive nature, and much granite is quarried and shipped to London.

13. Paisley, in Renfrewshire, is noted for its manufacture of shawls, cotton, thread, gauzes, and velvet.

14. Greenock, on the firth of Clyde, carries on a considerable trade with America and the West Indies.

15. Dundee, situated on the firth of Tay, in Forfarshire, is a sea-port, and the principal seat of the linen manufactures.

16. Perth is celebrated for its manufacture of gingham, shawls, handkerchiefs, &c.

17. Kilmarnock is noted for its woollen manufactures.

18. Dumfries has large manufactories of hosiery and hats.

19. Inverness is celebrated for its salmon fishery, and for its manufactures of cotton and wool. Culloden, in the vicinity, is noted as the place where a battle was fought in 1746, when Charles Stuart was defeated by the Duke of Cumberland.

20. Saint Andrew's, once the ecclesiastical metropolis of Scotland, is noted for its university, and for its manufactures of canvas and linen.

21. Scotland has an order of clergy of its own: its religion is the Presbyterian, as introduced by the reformer, John Knox, in 1560.

22. The government of Scotland is the same as that of England. In 1603, Scotland became subject to an English monarch, and in 1707, the two kingdoms were united, under the title of Great Britain.

23. Agriculture flourishes in Scotland, the Scotch system of farming being considered the best in the world. The soil is, however, for the most part very poor.

24. In addition to the branches of manu-

facture before alluded to, iron is found and smelted in the counties of Lanark, Renfrew, Ayr, and Stirling, and spirits are distilled in large quantities in various localities.

25. The mineral wealth of Scotland consists of coal, iron, lead, and building stone; but marble, roofing-slate, plumbago, and precious stones are also found.

26. Its principal exports consist of cotton and linen goods, sail-cloth, sheep, oxen, coal, iron, and fish.

27. The fisheries are extensive, and are prosecuted with great industry and success.

28. The climate is humid and cold, but it is not subject to the same extremes of temperature as continental countries in the same latitude.

29. In Scotland there are five universities; and education is general and good, except in remote localities.

30. The population is about 3,000,000; being 100 inhabitants to a square mile.

31. The Lowland Scotch people are of the Teutonic race; the Highlanders are of Celtic origin; and the inhabitants of the Orkneys, Shetland, and Hebrides, are of Danish or Norwegian descent.

## QUESTIONS.

1. What was the ancient name of Scotland, and what are its boundaries?
2. What is the extent of Scotland?
3. How is it divided?
4. What are its chief mountains?
5. What are its chief lochs or lakes?
6. What are its chief firths?
7. Name its largest river.
8. What have you read about its islands?
9. Name its chief city, and relate what you have read about it?
10. What have you read about Leith?
11. Where is Glasgow situated, and for what is it noted?
12. Where is Aberdeen situated, and for what is it celebrated?
13. For what is Paisley noted?
14. With what countries does Greenock trade?
15. What have you read about Dundee?
16. For what is Perth celebrated?
17. For what is Kilmarnock noted?
18. What manufactures exist at Dumfries?
19. For what is Inverness celebrated, and what place of note is there in its locality?
20. For what is St. Andrew's noted?
21. What is the religion of Scotland, and by whom, and when, was it introduced?
22. What is the government of Scotland, and in what year and in whose reign was that country united to England?
23. What is the position of agriculture in Scotland?
24. What manufactures are carried on in Scotland, in addition to those previously mentioned?
25. What minerals are found in Scotland?
26. What are its principal exports?
27. What have you read about its fisheries?



28. What is its climate?
29. What is the state of education?
30. What is the population?
31. To what races do the Scottish people belong?

## CHAPTER X.

## IRELAND

1. Ireland, which is an integral part of the empire of Great Britain, is separated from England and Scotland by a branch of the Atlantic Ocean, called the Irish sea, or St. George's channel.

2. It is about three hundred miles in length, and two hundred in breadth.

3. The country is divided into four provinces: Munster, in the south; Ulster, in the north; Leinster, in the east; and Connaught in the west.

4. These provinces are again divided into thirty-two counties; namely, six in Munster, nine in Ulster, twelve in Leinster, and five in Connaught.

5. The chief rivers of Ireland are, the Shannon, the Blackwater, the Lee, the Barrow, the Nore, the Suir, the Slaney, the Liffey, the Lagan, the Bann, and the Foyle.

6. Its chief lakes are Lough Neagh (the

largest in the British Islands), and Loughs Erne, Killarney, Corrib, Mask, and Allen.

7. Bogs are a feature peculiar to Ireland; the chief of these is the bog of Allen, which extends across the centre of the island over a large part of King's county, and the counties of Kildare, Roscommon, and Meath.

8. These bogs, or morasses, are supposed to occupy nearly three millions of acres, and they serve to supply the inhabitants with peat for fuel.

9. The chief bays and harbours in Ireland are those of Belfast, Dublin, and Wexford, on the east; Donegal, Sligo, Galway, and Dingle, on the west; Bantry, on the south; and Cork and Waterford, on the south-east.

10. Cape Clear is the most southernly point of the island, and Cape Malin the most northernly.

11. Ireland is not remarkable for its mountains. Its surface is less rugged and more fertile than that of Scotland, and more undulating than that of England. Its highest mountains are Macgillycuddy's Reeks (3,415 feet), Gurrane Tual (3,400 feet), and the Galtee, and the Wicklow (each 3,000 feet).

12. Among the chief antiquities of Ireland are its numerous round towers, which vary in height from thirty-five to one hundred and

twenty feet. It is not known with any certainty for what purpose these towers were built.

13. There is a great natural curiosity in the county of Antrim, called the Giant's Causeway. It is composed of pillars of hard black rock, termed basalt, which are ranged in close contact with each other, and stretch into the sea about six hundred feet. These pillars are pentagonal, or five-sided, and seem to have been produced by crystallization.

14. Frosts are rarely severe in Ireland, and thunder-storms are less violent than in England. The prevailing winds are from the south and west, and these are usually accompanied by a genial atmosphere. The mild humidity of the climate gives to its verdure a peculiar bright green hue, a circumstance that has obtained for it the name of "The Emerald Isle."

15. The productive powers of the soil of Ireland are not well developed; but its pastures are rich, and a large quantity of agricultural produce is exported.

16. Its chief exports, beside grain, are oxen, sheep, swine, potatoes, eggs, butter, feathers, hides, wool, flax, linen, spirits, copper ore, and beer.

17. The mineral products are coal, copper, lead, sulphur, slate, marble, gypsum, fuller's

earth, and granite. Mineral springs exist in almost every county. Small quantities of gold and silver are also found; but the mines and quarries of Ireland, like its soil, are not fully worked.

18. Agriculture is in a backward state, and manufactures do not thrive; but the fisheries are in a prosperous condition.

#### QUESTIONS.

1. How is Ireland separated from England and Scotland?
2. What is its extent?
3. How is it divided?
4. How many counties are there in Ireland?
5. Name its chief rivers.
6. Name its chief lakes.
7. Give some account of its bogs, and name the chief.
8. What extent of surface do they occupy, and for what are they useful?
9. Name the chief bays and harbours of Ireland.
10. What are the names of its two chief capes?
11. What have you read about its mountains?
12. Give some account of its round towers.
13. What have you read about the Giant's Causeway?
14. Relate what you have read about the climate of Ireland.
15. What do you know about its cultivation?
16. Name its chief exports.
17. Name its minerals.
18. What is the state of its agriculture, manufactures, and fisheries?

## CHAPTER XI.

## IRELAND CONTINUED.

1. The most important towns in Ireland are, Dublin, Kingstown, Cork, Limerick, Belfast, Londonderry, Waterford, Galway, and Armagh.

2. Dublin, the metropolis of Ireland, situated on the river Liffey, is considered one of the handsomest cities in Europe. It is the seat of an archbishopric, of the Supreme Courts of Justice, and of a celebrated university.

3. Dublin is the second sea-port in Ireland, and carries on a large export trade in poplins, linen, beer, and provisions.

4. Kingstown, situated on the bay of Dublin, is a fashionable watering-place, the mail-packet station for communication between Holyhead and Liverpool, and a convenient port for vessels of large burthen.

5. Cork, situated on the river Lee, in Munster, ranks as the second city in Ireland. It carries on an extensive steam communication with Dublin, Bristol, and Liverpool. Its exports are chiefly cattle, grain, butter, cheese, and other provisions.

6. Belfast, the chief town and sea-port in the north of Ireland, situated on the river Lagan, is chiefly inhabited by the Scotch, or their descendants; and is the grand seat of the manufacture of linen and cotton. It has also numerous distilleries, breweries, tan-yards, and corn-mills, besides manufactories of iron, glass, soap, candles, &c., for home consumption.

7. Londonderry, an important city and sea-port, situated on the Foyle, is noted as having sustained a memorable siege against the forces of James II. in 1689.

8. Waterford, situated on the Suir, is a sea-port, and carries on a very extensive export trade in provisions. It contains several breweries and distilleries, and manufactories of glass, starch, and blue.

9. Galway, Wexford, Drogheda, and Newry are also sea-ports, from whence provisions are principally exported.

10. Armagh is an inland city, noted for its linen market. Its archbishop is the primate of all Ireland.

11. Ireland is governed by a viceroy, styled lord lieutenant, who is appointed by the British Government.

12. In 1800, the Irish parliament was united with that of Great Britain; and Ireland

is now represented in the Imperial parliament by twenty-eight temporal and four spiritual peers, and by one hundred and five members of the House of Commons.

13. In the House of Lords, the temporal peers are elective representatives for life; the archbishops sit in alternate years, and three of the bishops annually in rotation.

14. Ireland is ecclesiastically divided into four provinces, and thirty-two dioceses, which are governed by two archbishops and ten bishops. The established religion is Protestant; but the greater part of the inhabitants are Roman Catholics.

15. The Roman Catholic Church establishment consists of four archbishops, and twenty-three dioceses.

16. The Presbyterian Church in Ireland is divided into two sections, each of which is governed by a Synod.

17. The clergy of the Established Church are supported by the income derived from church lands and tithes: the Roman Catholic clergy by dues paid by the people; and those of the Presbyterian Church by parochial stipends, and Government grants.

18. Education is deficient, but improving. There is one university, one Roman Catholic



college, and the Queen's colleges at Belfast, Cork, and Galway.

19. The Irish people belong to the Gaelic division of the Celtic race.

20. The population of Ireland is about 6,000,000.

#### QUESTIONS.

1. Name the chief cities of Ireland.
2. What have you read concerning Dublin?
3. What are its principal exports?
4. Where is Kingstown situated, and for what is it famous?
5. Where is Cork situated, and what are its exports?
6. Where is Belfast situated? What manufactures are carried on there?
7. Where is Londonderry situated, and for what is it noted?
8. Where is Waterford situated? What does it export? What are its manufactures?
9. What other sea-ports are there in Ireland, and what are their principal exports?
10. For what is Armagh noted?
11. How is Ireland governed?
12. How is it represented in the Legislature?
13. For what period are the Irish peers elected?
14. How is Ireland ecclesiastically divided? What religion is established by law?
15. Of what does the Roman Catholic establishment consist?
16. How is the Presbyterian church governed?
17. How are the ministers of the different churches in Ireland supported?

18. What is the state of education? How many universities and colleges are there?
19. To what race do the Irish belong?
20. What is the population of Ireland?

## CHAPTER XII.

## FRANCE.

1. France is the most western country of Continental Europe, except that of the Spanish peninsula. It is bounded on the south by the Pyrenean mountains; on the west by the Atlantic ocean; on the north by the English channel and the Netherlands; and on the east, partly by the Rhine, and partly by Switzerland.

2. France is about 660 miles in length, by 615 in breadth, and its extent of sea coast measures nearly 1200 miles.

3. France has many noble rivers, the chief of which are the Loire and the Garonne, which empty themselves into the bay of Biscay; the Rhone, which empties itself into the Mediterranean; and the Seine, which flows into the English channel.

4. Other rivers of secondary importance are the Maese, Saône, Moselle, Alier, Orne, Cher, Charente, and Somme.

5. The chief canal of France is that of Languedoc, which pursues a course of 126 miles, and connects the bay of Languedoc with the Garonne, near Toulouse. The canal de Briere connects the Seine with the Loire, and the canal du Centre joins the Loire with the Rhone.

6. The chief inlets of France are a vast extent of the bay of Biscay, and the gulf of Lyons, in the Mediterranean. Most conspicuous among its headlands and capes are those of La Hogue and Gris Nez.

7. The principal mountains of France are the Vosges, on the south-east; the Jura, on the borders of Switzerland; the Cevennes, towards the centre of the country; and the Pyrenees, bordering on Spain.

8. The general character of the soil of France is fertile; and its climate, especially in the south, is mild and genial.

9. It produces corn, and fruit in abundance. The chief productions of the country are wheat, rye, barley, maize, buckwheat, potatoes, beet-root, flax, and hemp; esculent roots, and table vegetables of every kind, are common. The vine, and the mulberry tree are extensively cultivated, the former for making wine and brandy, and the latter for feeding silkworms. Among other fruits are the orange and lemon, and every kind of fruit grown in our own country.

Its forest trees are the oak, elm, ash, beech, poplar, larch, juniper, cork, and pine.

10. The domestic animals of France are, for the most part, similar to those of Great Britain. Its wild animals are more numerous and varied. Among the latter are the wolf, wild boar, chamois, wild goat, roe-buck, marmot, ermine, and hamster.

11. In some parts of France, considerable attention is given to rearing poultry. The singing and other birds are, with a few exceptions, the same as those in England. Game is abundant, and wild fowl are taken in great numbers on the sea coasts.

12. The coasts of France abound in fish of various kinds: the herring, mackerel, and pilchard fisheries have their seat on the coasts of the English channel and the Atlantic; and the tunny and anchovy fisheries, on the Mediterranean.

13. France is not rich in minerals, though there is found, in limited quantities, granite, lignite, porphyry, variolites, marble, slate, stone, gypsum, chalk, sandstone, mill-stones, limestone, iron, silver, gold, lead, copper, antimony, and oxide of manganese. Coal of an inferior quality is also found in the extreme northern part of the country, but the pits are not numerous. Mineral springs exist in abundance.

14. France is divided, for administrative, civil, judicial, and ecclesiastical purposes, into eighty-nine departments. Each of these departments is under the government of a prefect, and is subdivided into circuits. The names of the departments are usually derived from some natural feature of the country, as a river, or chain of mountains.

15. The government of France is an hereditary and almost absolute monarchy, presided over by an Emperor. There are also two chambers, viz., the Senate and Legislative Body; but their powers are very limited. The members of the former are appointed by the Emperor, and those of the latter are elected by the people.

16. The religion of France is Roman Catholic. Every religion is tolerated, and ministers of all sects are paid by the government.

17. France ranks next to England as a manufacturing nation. The articles best known in commerce are silk, lace, linen, wine, and brandy; its other manufactures are broad-cloths, cottons, clocks, watches, porcelain, cut glass, hardware, hats, and household furniture.

18. Paris, the capital of France, is situated on the Seine; it is one of the largest and finest cities in Europe, and is second only in im-

portance to London. It abounds with magnificent buildings, among which may be mentioned the cathedral of Notre Dame, the Luxembourg Palace, the Louvre, the Bourse, the Chamber of Deputies, the Mint, the Corn Market, and numerous other erections of great elegance. The city is surrounded by a wall, with detached forts, each of which is occupied by a garrison.

19. Paris has been the scene of many revolutions, and has often been captured by foreign armies. Scarcely a city in the world, except Rome, has undergone so many vicissitudes as the Parisian capital, or whose streets have been so often traversed by victorious enemies.

20. Lyons, the second city of France, owes its wealth and splendour chiefly to the extent of its silk manufacture.

21. Marseilles is the Mediterranean port, and the centre of the Levant trade.

22. Rouen, the capital of Normandy, is associated in English history with the name of Joan of Arc. It was here that she was imprisoned by John, Duke of Bedford, and here it was that she was tried and executed. This city is the principal seat of the cotton manufacture in France.

23. Orleans, situated on the Loire, is celebrated for its siege by the English, which was

relieved by Joan of Arc, for which victory she was styled the Maid of Orleans.

24. Lille is noted for its almost impregnable citadel; Strasburg for its lofty cathedral; and Nantes as being the place where the edict, which gave toleration to the Protestants, was passed by Henry IV.; Bordeaux as the chief port for the exportation of wines and brandy; and Nîmes for its Roman antiquities.

25. The foreign possessions of France are Algeria, and parts of Senegambia, in Africa; Pondicherry, and Lower Cochin China, in Asia; Cayenne in Guiana; Guadaloupe and Martinique, in the West Indies; and New Caledonia, the Marquesas, and Society Islands, in Oceania.

26. The French navy is, next to that of England, the greatest in the world.

27. Education in France is defective, but improving.

28. Agriculture in France does not take a high rank, and the implements used in tillage are of a very primitive character.

29. The inhabitants were originally styled Gauls, and they belong to the Greek, Latin, and Celtic races.

30. The population of France is about 37,500,000.



## QUESTIONS.

1. What is the situation, and what are the boundaries of France?
2. What is its extent?
3. Name the chief rivers.
4. Name the secondary rivers.
5. Name the chief canals.
6. Name the chief inlets.
7. Name the principal mountains.
8. What is the general character of its soil and climate?
9. Enumerate the chief productions of France.
10. What have you read about its animals?
11. What have you read about its birds?
12. In what parts are its fisheries carried on?
13. What are the minerals of France?
14. What have you read about the divisions of France?
15. What is the form of government?
16. What is the religion of France?
17. For what manufactures are the French noted?
18. What have you read about the situation of Paris, and its public buildings?
19. For what is Paris noted in history?
20. What have you read about Lyons?
21. What about Marseilles?
22. For what is Rouen associated with English history?
23. For what is Orleans celebrated?
24. For what are Lille, Strasburg, Nantes, Bordeaux, and Nîmes noted?
25. What are the foreign possessions of France?
26. What is the position of the French navy?
27. What is the state of education in France?
28. What have you read about its agriculture?
29. To what race do the French belong?
30. What is the population of France?

## CHAPTER XIII

## A U S T R I A.

1. The Austrian empire consists of a number of kingdoms and states, seven of which are German, one Polish, and five Hungarian; and these states are again divided into nineteen governments.

2. The German states, which have, however, no connection with Germany, are Austria, Salzburg, Tyrol, Styria, Illyria, Bohemia, and Moravia.

3. The Polish state is Galicia.

4. The Hungarian states are Hungary, Transylvania, Servian Waiwodeship, Military Frontier, and Dalmatia.

5. The length of the Austrian dominions is about 800, and its breadth about 500 miles. Its surface is about 230,000 square miles.

6. The climate of Austria is mild, genial, and healthy. The soil is distinguished for its productiveness, and the land is generally well tilled, except in Hungary, where agriculture is neglected.

7. A large part of the Austrian empire is occupied by mountains, the chief of which are

the Rhetian Alps, the Carpathians, the Silesian Moravian range, the Glatzer-Gebirge, the Reisen-Gebirge, the Sudetes, the Ore mountains of Saxony and Bohemia, the Bohemian Middle and Forest mountains, and the Moravian mountains.

8. The principal rivers of Austria are the Danube, the Save, the March, the Wang, and the Theiss; they abound in fish, and in some streams the pearl-bearing mussel is found

9. The lakes are numerous, the largest being Balaton, Neusiedel, and Zirknitz.

10. The productions of Austria consist of every species of grain grown in England; and in addition, rice, maize, tobacco, pepper, mustard, and ginger. More than one-third of the soil, however, is occupied by woods and forests; but in the lowlands of Hungary and in Lower Austria, wood is very scarce.

11. Great attention is paid in Austria to the breeding of horses, horned cattle, sheep, goats, and swine. In Bohemia, large quantities of poultry are reared.

12. The wild animals of Austria are numerous. They include the brown bear, wolf, lynx, wild boar, deer, and chamois. The golden eagle, vulture, heron, land tortoise, and leeches are also found.

13. Austria is rich in mineral productions, among which may be mentioned gold, silver,

copper, iron, native steel, lead, quicksilver, calamine, zinc, cobalt, antimony, soda, coal, precious stones, marbles, and salt.

14. Among the chief cities of Austria are Vienna, the capital; Pesth and Presburg, in Hungary; Prague, in Bohemia; Graetz, in Styria; and Innspruck, in the Tyrol.

15. Vienna, the capital, situated on the Danube, is one of the handsomest cities in Europe. Its public buildings, palaces, churches, &c., are very numerous. It is chiefly inhabited by the nobility and attendants on the court, persons in public offices, and those who usually provide for the wants and luxuries of a metropolis. It is the chief seat of the empire for the manufacture of silk, cotton, porcelain, &c.

16. Prague is a celebrated city, chiefly remarkable for its religious foundations.

17. Presburg is noted as being the place where the treaty of peace was signed in 1803, when Austria signed her exclusion from Italy.

18. The manufacturing industry comprises the production of linen, hardware, cotton goods, woollen cloths, paper, and glass, all of which articles are largely exported.

19. The established religion of Austria is Roman Catholic, but every sect is tolerated.

20. The empire of Austria is a limited

monarchy, presided over by an emperor, the Reichsrath, or council of state, and seventeen provincial diets.

21. The state of education is moderately good, except in Hungary, where it is greatly neglected.

22. The population is about 33,000,000, or 140 persons to the square mile.

23. About half the Austrian nation belongs to the Slavonic race, and the others to the German, Finnish, and Greek Latin races.

#### QUESTIONS.

1. Of what does the Austrian empire consist? Into how many states and governments is it divided?
2. Name the German states.
3. Name the Polish state.
4. Name the Hungarian states.
5. What is the extent of the Austrian dominions?
6. What climate does Austria possess?
7. Name its chief mountains.
8. What are the principal rivers?
9. Name the largest lakes.
10. What are its productions?
11. Relate what you have read about its cattle and poultry.
12. What have you read about the animals of Austria?
13. What minerals are found in Austria?
14. Name its chief cities.
15. What have you read about Vienna?
16. For what is Prague celebrated?

17. For what is Presburg noted?
18. What are the principal articles manufactured in, and exported from Austria?
19. What is the established religion of Austria?
20. What is the government?
21. What is the state of education?
22. What is the population?
23. To what races do the Austrian people belong?

#### CHAPTER XIV

### SPAIN.

1. Spain is bounded on the north by the Pyrenees and the bay of Biscay; on the west by Portugal and the Atlantic; and on the south and east by the Mediterranean. Its greatest length is 600, and its greatest breadth about 500 miles.

2. Spain is a very mountainous country. The principal ranges are the Pyrenees, the highest of which, Maladetta, attains a height of 11,424 feet; and the Sierra Nevada, of which Mulhacen is the highest, its altitude being 11,660 feet.

3. Its chief rivers are the Douro, the Tagus, the Guadiana, the Ebro, and the Guadalquivir.

4. The most prominent capes are those of Ortegal, Finisterre, Trafalgar near Gibraltar, and Gata.

5. Its bays are those of Biscay, and Betanzos, in the north; Cadiz and Gibraltar, on the south; and Carthagená and Alicant, on the east.

6. The Palma, or Balearic, isles, viz.:—Majorca, Minorca, Iviza, Cabrera, and Formentara, in the Mediterranean, belong to Spain.

7. The climate of Spain is different in different parts. In Andalusia, Catalonia, and Valencia, it is often extremely hot; in the middle provinces it is temperate; while in the northern provinces the winters are very severe.

8. The soil of Spain is, in the south, very fertile, but it is not properly cultivated. It produces wheat, maize, barley, rice, and other kinds of grain, besides olives, pomegranates, grapes, figs, oranges, lemons, all descriptions of gourds and vegetables, cork, hemp, flax, and cotton. Much of the table-lands are only sandy wastes, which, however, produce a peculiar grass called esparto, which has recently been largely used as a substitute for rags in the manufacture of paper. Among wild trees are the sweet-acorn oak, the kermes oak, and the sumach tree. On the mountain offsets there are several large forests of timber trees.

9. Spain abounds in metals and minerals. Its mines yield gold, silver, iron, copper, quicksilver, lead, tin, calamine, bismuth, cobalt,



alum, vitriol, and sulphur ; coal and marble are found in some parts, and also several varieties of precious stones.

10. The domestic animals of Spain, are chiefly sheep, horses, asses, and mules. In the mountains are wolves, bears, lynxes, wild boars, wild cats, and martens ; porcupines are numerous in some parts ; chamelions are found near Cadiz, and monkeys exist on the rock of Gibraltar.

11. Anciently, Spain was divided into fourteen large provinces : it is now divided into forty-nine smaller ones.

12. The chief cities of Spain are Madrid, the capital, Barcelona, Seville, Valencia, Malaga, Granada, Cadiz, Cordova, Saragossa, Carthagen, Xeres, and Palma.

13. Madrid stands on a range of small hills rising in the middle of the plain of Castile. It contains many splendid buildings, and its royal palace is equal to any imperial residence in Europe. Public promenades abound in the city, and outside the Alcala gate there is an amphitheatre, in which people assemble by thousands to witness the brutal spectacle of bull fighting. The circumference of the city is about five miles, and it is surrounded by a brick wall, twenty feet high, which contains fifteen gates.

14. Barcelona, the second city of Spain,

and once the capital of Catalonia, is a place of commerce and the principal seat of the Spanish manufactures.

15. Seville is noted for its cathedral, and as being the seat of the largest tobacco manufacture in Europe.

16. Cadiz is the chief commercial city and sea-port, and contains one of the strongest naval fortresses in Europe.

17. Salamanca is noted for its university, and its vicinity is celebrated as the scene of a great victory gained by Wellington over the French, in 1812.

18. Toledo is the ecclesiastical metropolis : Granada, containing the Alhambra, formerly the palace of the Moorish kings, was, until 1492, the favored capital of the Moors ; Cordova is noted for its cathedral, which was once revered as a most sacred Mahometan temple ; and Vittoria, Talavera, Badajoz, and Trafalgar are famed as places where the English forces obtained victories over the French.

19. No country in Europe equals Spain in natural advantages for commerce ; but owing to the indolence and gaiety of the people, it is far behind any other country in commercial importance.

20. The chief exports of Spain are wines, wool, raisins, lead, quicksilver, oranges, lemons, nuts esparto grass and barilla.

21. The manufacturing industry of the nation is in a depressed state, a result mainly attributable to the monopoly enjoyed by the government in a variety of trades. Catalonia is the only province in which manufactures are extensively carried on.

22. The government of Spain is a limited monarchy. It comprises a king or queen, and the cortes. The latter consists of the senate, appointed by the sovereign, and the chamber of deputies, appointed by the people.

23. Spain once possessed numerous colonies, but at present only retains the islands of Cuba and Porto Rico, and part of San Domingo, in the West Indies ; the Canary isles off the coast of Africa ; the Philippine and Ladrone islands, in the Pacific ocean ; Ceuta in northern Africa, and Fernando Po, in the gulf of Guinea.

24. The independent neutral republic of Andorre, with a population of about 14,000, situated in the Pyrenees, is protected by Spain ; but the administration is conducted by twenty-four consuls, who are elected by the people.

25. Gibraltar, a fortified sea-port and garrison, occupying a promontory in the south of Spain, is in the possession of England. It is celebrated for its almost impregnable fortress.

26. The national religion is Roman Catholic, and other religions are not tolerated.

27. The country is overrun with bands of lawless handitti, and a great laxity of morals prevails.

28. Education is very defective, but efforts are being made to improve it. There are two universities, viz., those of Salamanca and Valladolid.

29. The Escorial, situated about twenty-five miles from Madrid, is the burial-place of the Spanish monarchs. It comprises a palace, a monastery, and a church, and is one of the largest buildings in Europe.

30. The population is about 16,000,000, or 88 persons to a square mile.

31. The Spaniards belong to the Greek-Latin race.

#### QUESTIONS.

1. What are the boundaries, and what the extent of Spain?
2. Name its principal mountain ranges.
3. Name its chief rivers.
4. Name its most prominent capes.
5. Name its bays.
6. What isles belong to Spain?
7. What are the features of its climate?
8. What is the character of its soil, and what does the land produce?
9. What metals and minerals are there in Spain?
10. Relate what you have read about its animals.
11. How was, and how is, Spain divided?
12. Name its chief cities.

13. Relate what you have read about Madrid.
14. What have you read about Barcelona?
15. For what is Seville noted?
16. For what is Cadiz famous?
17. For what is Salamanca noted?
18. What have you read about Toledo, Granada, and Cordova? For what are Vittoria, Talavera, and Badajoz famed?
19. Relate what you have read about its commerce.
20. What are its chief exports?
21. What is the state of manufacturing industry in Spain? In what province are the manufactures principally carried on?
22. What is its government?
23. What colonies does Spain possess?
24. What have you read about the republic of Andorre?
25. To what country does Gibraltar belong, and for what is it celebrated?
26. What is the national religion?
27. What have you read about the banditti, and the state of morals existing in the country?
28. What is the state of education? How many universities are there, and where are they situated?
29. What is the Escorial, and where situated?
30. What is the population?
31. To what race do the Spaniards belong?

## CHAPTER XV.

### PORTUGAL.

Portugal is bounded on the north by the Spanish province of Galicia; on the east by the Spanish provinces of Estremadura, Leon, and Andalusia; and on the west by the Atlantic ocean.

2. The principal rivers of Portugal are the Douro, Tagus, Guadiana, and Minho ; but they all have their sources in Spain.

3. The soil of Portugal is, for the most part, light and shallow, but it is very favorable to the growth of the vine and fruit trees. Agriculture is, however, greatly neglected, and oxen are used as beasts of draught.

4. The products of Portugal are corn, rice, hemp, flax, honey, wax, oranges, lemons, and almonds.

5. Its mineral productions are similar to those of Spain ; and so are its birds and animals. [See paragraphs 9 and 10, pages 71 and 72.]

6. The principal manufacture is wine, but a limited quantity of coarse woollen cloths, linens, silks, jewellery, paper, and cotton, are also produced. The exports are almost entirely confined to wine, wool, and salt.

7. Portugal is divided into six provinces.

8. The chief cities are Lisbon, the capital, and Oporto.

9. Lisbon, the principal sea-port, was nearly destroyed by an earthquake in 1757, the effects of which are still visible. Oporto is famous for its commerce in port wine.

10. The government of Portugal is a limited monarchy, and consists of a king, and the cortes,

or national assembly, comprising a house of peers, and a house of deputies.

11. The religion is Roman Catholic, but all sects are tolerated.

12. As regards education, it is extremely defective.

13. The Azores, the Madeiras, the Cape Verd islands, Goa in Hindostan, Macao in China, Timor in Oceania, and some settlements on the east and west coasts of Africa, belong to Portugal.

14. The climate is healthy, except in the vicinity of salt-marshes, and near some parts of the banks of the rivers Tagus and Mondego.

15. The population is about 4,000,000.

16. There are extensive forests of oak in the north, of chestnut in the centre, and of sea-pine and cork, in the south.

#### QUESTIONS.

1. Name the boundaries of Portugal.
2. What are its principal rivers?
3. What is the peculiarity of its soil? What is the state of agriculture? For what purpose do the Portuguese use oxen?
4. What are its productions?
5. What minerals, and birds and animals, does Portugal produce?
6. What are its manufactures and exports?
7. How is Portugal divided?
8. Name its chief cities.
9. What have you read about them?



10. What is its government?
11. What is the state religion?
12. What is the state of education in Portugal?
13. What foreign possessions belong to Portugal?
14. What is the nature of the climate?
15. What is the population?
16. What have you read about its forests?

## CHAPTER XVI

## ITALY.

1. Italy is one of the great natural divisions of Europe. It is bounded on the north, north-east, and north-west by the Alps; and on all other parts, by the sea.

2. Italy includes the Sardinian States, Lombardy, Venetia, Parma, Modena, Tuscany, Romagna, Umbria, Marches, Naples, and the Papal States.

3. The chief rivers of Italy are the Po, which flows into the Adriatic; and the Arno and the Tiber, which fall into the Mediterranean.

4. The chief gulfs and bays are those of Venice, Naples, Genoa, Gaëta, and Taranto.

5. The mountains of Italy are the Alps, in the north; the Apennines, which extend through the centre of the Peninsula; and the

volcanic mountains of Vesuvius, Etna, and Stromboli.

6. The principal lakes are Garda, Como, Maggiore, Lugano, Iséo, Perugia, Bolseno, and Celano.

7. The climate of Italy is various: in the north, frosts and snow are common; but in the south it is so warm that tender exotic plants thrive in the open air. The low lands are so unhealthy that they are not inhabited.

8. The products of the country are corn, rice, wine, maize, oil, silk, and fruits of every kind. The vine grows all over Italy, but the best wine is made in the south. Agriculture is superior in the northern plains, moderately good in Naples, and defective elsewhere.

9. The principal cities and towns of Italy are Rome, Turin, Milan, Genoa, Venice, Parma, Florence the capital, Leghorn, Pisa, Naples, Palermo, Messina, Catania, Lucca, and Padua.

10. Rome, the capital of the Papal territory, has, for two thousand years, been one of the most celebrated cities in the world. It contains three hundred towers, as many churches, twenty-eight gates, six bridges, and numerous ancient monuments, as baths, obelisks, amphitheatres, aqueducts, fountains, catacombs, Pagan temples, statues, and triumphal arches. Saint Peter's church is the largest in all Christendom,

and the Vatican, the residence of the Pope, is a large pile of buildings containing four thousand four hundred and twentystwo rooms. Rome has been frequently ravaged by invaders, but it still remains a magnificent city.

11. Florence, the capital of the kingdom of Italy, is noted for its galleries of paintings and antiquities.

12. Leghorn is the port of Tuscany, and the chief commercial city in Italy.

13. Pisa, on the Arno, is remarkable for its leaning tower.

14. Naples, the most populous city of Italy, is celebrated for the beauty of its position, being situated on the side of a lofty hill, which extends in a semicircular form round the bay.

15. Palermo, the capital of the island of Sicily, is a magnificent city. On the same island are Messina, a flourishing sea-port, with a fine harbour, and Catania, a city that has frequently been destroyed by earthquakes, and by the eruptions of Mount Etna.

16. Near the city of Naples stood the two cities of Herculaneum and Pompeii, which were buried in the lava that issued from an eruption of Mount Vesuvius, A.D. 79. Pompeii has to a considerable extent been rescued from its ashes, and the streets and buildings have been laid open to view.

17. Venice is built on a great number of small islands, which are connected by canals and bridges. Communication is carried on almost entirely by water, in peculiarly built boats, termed gondolas. The streets are only a few feet wide, and entirely preclude the possibility of either riding or driving. St. Mark's Square, 550 feet by 230 feet, is the largest open space in the city. It has been styled the city of palaces, from the number and elegance of its buildings, which are a mixture of Eastern and Gothic architecture. In the middle ages, it was a great commercial emporium, but its trade and manufactures have greatly decreased, though they are now improving.

18. The manufactures of Italy are various. In the Papal States the chief are woollen cloths, silk, paper, leather, cotton, wax candles, hats, catgut, and liquorice. In Tuscany, the principal are silk and silk-stuffs, woollen caps, hemp, and linen cloth, thread, paper, bonnets, leather, glass, wax, coral, ironware, alabaster ornaments, marble, olive oil, lamb-skins, and china and delf ware. Similar manufactures prevail all over the country.

19. The government of the Papal States is an elective monarchy, the Pope being the absolute sovereign of both church and state. The government of Italy is a limited monarchy vested in a king, a parliament appointed by the monarch, and a chamber of deputies elected by the people.

20. The religion of Italy is the Roman Catholic, but the king tolerates all sects. In the north education is greatly promoted; but in some parts it is much neglected, more especially in the Papal States. The fine arts are, however, much cultivated throughout the kingdom.

21. The wild animals existing in Italy are the wild boar, lynx, chamois, wild goat, porcupine, and tarantula.

22. The forests of Italy are not extensive. The chief forest tree is the chestnut, and in some districts its fruit is the principal food of the peasants.

23. The minerals found are iron, marble, and sulphur.

24. The population is about 26,000,000, or 216 to the square mile.

25. The Italians belong to the Greek-Latin race.

#### QUESTIONS.

1. How is Italy bounded?
2. What states does it include?
3. Name its chief rivers.
4. Name its chief gulfs and bays.
5. What are its chief mountains?
6. What are its principal lakes?
7. What is its climate?
8. What are its products? What is the state of its agriculture?

9. Name some of its chief cities.
10. Relate what you have read about Rome.
11. What is the capital of Italy, and for what is it noted?
12. What have you read about Leghorn?
13. For what is Pisa remarkable?
14. For what is Naples celebrated?
15. What is the capital of Sicily? What have you read of other towns on that island?
16. What have you read about Herculaneum and Pompeii?
17. Give some description of Venice.
18. What manufactures exist in Italy?
19. Describe the nature of the Papal government, and the government of Italy.
20. What is the religion of Italy, and in what state is education?
21. What wild animals are found in Italy?
22. What have you read of its forests?
23. Name its minerals.
24. What is the population of Italy?
25. To what race do the Italians belong?

## CHAPTER XVII.

### HOLLAND.

1. Holland is bounded on the east by Germany, on the north and west by the German ocean; and on the south by Belgium. It is about 200 miles long and 120 broad; its whole area being nearly 13,600 square miles.

2. Holland is part of the great plain of

Europe. It presents to the eye an even surface, intersected by numerous canals and dykes. These canals are necessary to drain the land, and render it fit for cultivation; but so much water renders the country unhealthy, especially to foreigners. In winter, the frosts are very severe, the rivers and canals being so universally frozen over, that the natives skate from place to place.

3. The principal rivers of Holland are the Rhine and the Maese. The most important canal is the North or Helder Canal. The chief lake is that of Haarlem, which is twenty-eight miles in circumference, and is formed by the current of the Rhine; its average depth of water being six feet, while the mud is not less than eight feet deep.

4. It seems probable that Holland once belonged to the ocean, although the most ancient accounts of it represent the land as occupying a greater area than at present. During the last three centuries, more than 1,250 square miles of land have been reclaimed from the sea.

5. The dykes of Holland are constructed to prevent inundations from the sea, and are formed of clay, masonry, and wood-work. Some of them are thirty feet higher than the land which they protect, and their tops are used as carriage roads.



6. Though the surface of Holland is flat, its scenery is enlivened by pleasing objects. The canals are usually bordered with trees, and the meadows are luxuriant and green, and well stocked with cattle. Villas and farm-houses, and numerous windmills for grinding corn, cutting timber, and draining lands, are scattered over the country.

7. The domestic animals of Holland are, horses of a very large breed; horned cattle, remarkable for their size and beauty; sheep, and swine. Hares and rabbits are abundant; domestic poultry is extensively reared; the rivers are well-stocked with fish, and wild geese, storks, snipes, and woodcocks, exist in large quantities.

8. Wild animals, forests, stone, and minerals are not found in Holland. In most of the provinces there are brick earth and potters' clay, and bog iron is occasionally met with.

9. The commerce of Holland is very extensive. Its chief manufactures are linen, spirits, and ship-building. The distilleries of Geneva, or Hollands, have long been celebrated, and the sugar refineries are very extensive.

10. The chief cities of Holland are the Hague, Amsterdam, Rotterdam, Leyden, and Utrecht.

11. Amsterdam, the capital, stands on a series of islands on the south bank of the Y, a

gulf of the Zuyder Zee, the connection between which is made by about three hundred bridges. The city, built entirely upon piles driven into the soil, is the greatest commercial emporium in Europe, except London. It is also celebrated for its ship-building and diamond cutting. The city does not contain any buildings of great note.

12. Rotterdam is the chief Dutch port frequented by the English. Leyden and Utrecht are noted for their universities. The Hague, a large and elegant town, is, from its being the seat of government and the residence of the court and foreign ambassadors, sometimes styled the capital.

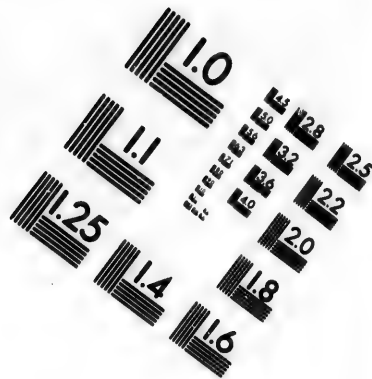
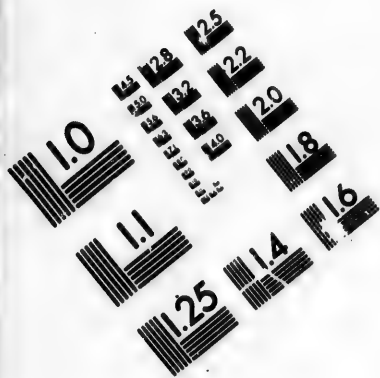
13. The religion of Holland is Calvinism but all religious sects are tolerated.

14. Education is general throughout Holland; but no person can open a school without being qualified by examination, and obtaining a license.

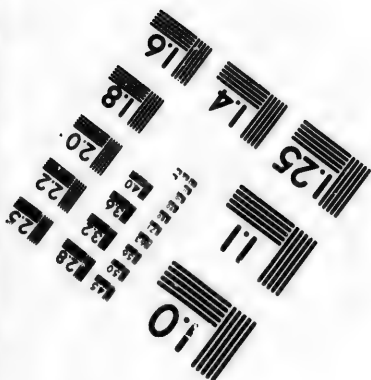
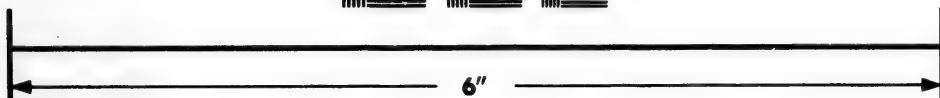
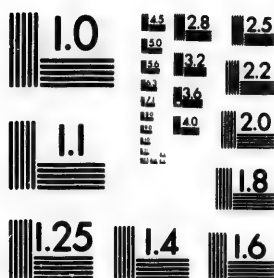
15. The constitution of Holland is a limited and hereditary monarchy; the legislative power being vested in the king and the states general. The latter consists of two chambers, one of which is appointed by the king, the other being elected by the people.

16. The foreign possessions of Holland comprise Java, the Moluccas, and parts of





# IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



# Photographic Sciences Corporation

**23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503**

18  
20  
22  
25

10  
01

Sumatra, Borneo, Celebes, and Timor, in the East Indies, and Guiana, in South America.

17. The population is about 3,500,000, or 260 persons to the square mile.

18. The inhabitants are called Dutch. They are noted for cleanliness, and their philanthropic disposition is displayed in the number of their charitable institutions.

#### QUESTIONS.

1. How is Holland bounded?
2. Describe the surface of the country.
3. Name its principal rivers, canals, and lakes.
4. What is it supposed that Holland once was?
5. Describe the dykes of Holland.
6. Describe the scenery.
7. What have you read about its domestic animals, its birds, and fish?
8. Does it contain wild animals, forests, or minerals, and if so, what?
9. What have you read about its commerce and manufactures?
10. Name the chief cities of Holland.
11. What have you read about Amsterdam?
12. What have you read about its other cities?
13. What is the religion of Holland?
14. In what state is education?
15. Describe the constitution of Holland.
16. What are its foreign possessions?
17. What is its population?
18. For what are the Dutch people noted?

## CHAPTER XVIII.

## BELGIUM.

1. Belgium is bounded on the north by the Dutch part of the province of Limburg, and by North Brabant and Zeeland; on the south-west, and south, by France; on the east, by Rhenish Prussia; and on the west, by the North sea.

2. In early times, Belgium formed a part of Gallia Belgica, a subdivision of ancient Gaul, which was conquered by Julius Cæsar. It has since been under the dominion of different powers. From 1814 till 1830, it formed, with Holland, the kingdom of the Netherlands, but in the latter year it was recognized as a separate kingdom.

3. The general surface of Belgium is flat, but in the south-east it is hilly.

4. Its principal rivers are the Maas and the Scheldt; but it is watered by other rivers of less note, as the Sambre, Lesse, and Ourthe. The country is also intersected with canals.

5. The climate of Belgium is, for the most part, humid and foggy; its soil, though fertile, consists chiefly of clay and sand, and it is interspersed with numerous heaths and swamps. Agriculture is carried to a very high state of perfection, and wheat, rye, barley, oats, buck-



wheat, hemp, flax, madder, hops, artificial grasses, turnips, carrots, parsnips, and potatoes, are extensively grown.

6. Among its timber trees are the oak, chestnut, larch, elm, hornbeam, ash, walnut, fir, and poplar; and fruit trees of all kinds are cultivated.

7. Its mineral productions are considerable. They comprise iron, lead, copper, zinc, marble, coal, and stone for building.

8. The domestic quadrupeds of Belgium are chiefly horned cattle, horses, pigs, and sheep; and the wild animals are the wild boar, bear, and wolf.

9. Belgium is divided into nine provinces: namely, Liege, Namur, Hainault, South Brabant, East Flanders, West Flanders, Antwerp, and parts of Limburg and Luxemburg.

10. Its chief cities are, Brussels, the capital, Antwerp, Ghent, Mons, Namur, Bruges, Ostend, Liege, Louvain, Malines, and Tournay.

11. Brussels is built upon the river Senne, and contains many public fountains, which supply the inhabitants with water. Its chief buildings are the royal palaces, the Hotel de Ville, and the Palace of the Fine Arts. Near the city is the field of Waterloo, memorable for the victory gained over Napoleon I. by the Duke of Wellington, in 1815. Its manufactures are lace (the finest in the world), carpets, gold and silver lace, and printing.

12. Antwerp, a sea-port on the Scheldt, is the great military and naval depôt of Belgium. It contains the arsenal, and a cathedral, which has the highest tower in Europe.

13. Liege is noted for its manufactures of cannon and fire-arms. In the neighbourhood are numerous coal pits.

14. Ghent, the ancient capital of Flanders, is built on a series of twenty-six islands, which are connected by one hundred bridges. It is a place of commercial repute, and is a seat of manufacture for lace, cotton, and linen, though numerous other branches are carried on.

15. Ostend possesses a fine harbour, and carries on a large shipping trade.

16. Bruges, one of the oldest towns in Belgium, contains a fine cathedral. It is a commercial city, and in the thirteenth century was one of the greatest trade emporiums in Europe. Within its walls, various manufactures are carried on.

17. Belgium exports coal, flax, hemp, lace, woollens, linen and cotton goods, hardware, machinery, cattle, and horses.

18. The manufactures of Belgium are important, and include hats, stockings, calico, linen, gold and silver lace, paper, paper hangings, porcelain, hardware, cutlery, fire arms, and various chemical preparations used in the fine arts.

19. The state religion of Belgium is the Roman Catholic, but all other sects are tolerated, and their ministers paid by the state. Great attention is paid to education. Schools everywhere abound, and there are universities at Ghent, Liege, Louvain, and Brussels.

20. The government of Belgium is a limited monarchy, vested in the king, a senate, and a house of representatives.

21. For its size no country, except England, has so many railways as Belgium; and, next to England, it is the richest in coal of any known country.

22. The population of Belgium is about 4,750,000, or 370 inhabitants to the square mile.

23. The Belgians are mostly of the Teutonic race.

#### QUESTIONS.

1. How is Belgium situated?
2. What have you read about the changes which have taken place in the country, and when was the present kingdom recognized?
3. What is the general appearance of the country?
4. Name its chief rivers.
5. Describe the climate, the soil, and the general objects of cultivation?
6. Name its principal timber trees.
7. Name its mineral productions.
8. Name its domestic quadrupeds and wild animals.

9. How is Belgium divided ?
10. What are the names of its chief cities ?
11. What have you read about Brussels ?
12. Where is Antwerp situated, and for what is it noted ?
13. For what is Liege noted ?
14. What have you read about Ghent ?
15. What does Ostend possess, and what trade does it carry on ?
16. What have you read about Bruges ?
17. What are the exports of Belgium ?
18. What are the manufactures of Belgium ?
19. What is its religion, and the state of education ?
20. Relate what you have read about its government ?
21. What have you read about the railways and coal-fields of Belgium ?
22. What is the population of Belgium ?
23. To what race do the Belgians mostly belong ?

## CHAPTER XIX.

## S W I T Z E R L A N D.

1. Switzerland, the most mountainous country in Europe, is situated between Germany, Austria, France, and Prussia. Its greatest length is about two hundred and ten miles, and its greatest breadth one hundred and forty.

2. Switzerland is celebrated for the beauty of its scenery, which consists of mountains towering one above the other, many of them capped with snow ; valleys of the richest verdure ; glaciers, or lakes of ice and snow : pre-

cipices, mountain torrents, and some of the most beautiful lakes in Europe.

3. The mountains are the Alps, the highest of which, Mount Rosa, is 15,206 feet above the sea level.

4. The chief rivers of Switzerland are the Rhine, the Rhone, and the Aar. The most celebrated lakes, are those of Geneva, Constance, Neuchatel, Lucerne, and Zurich.

5. The climate of Switzerland is very uncertain, and subject to violent changes; but in general it is very healthy. The mountainous parts are excessively cold and unfavorable to vegetation; but in the valleys, the soil is fertile, and the air so temperate, that the vine grows luxuriantly.

6. The agricultural productions of Switzerland comprise all sorts of grain, which are cultivated on the lowlands, but the quantity produced is insufficient for the national wants. Vegetables of every description grow abundantly. Its chief fruits are the grape, apple, pear, plum, cherry, mulberry, chestnut, walnut, olive, fig, peach, almond, and pomegranate. The highlands of Switzerland abound in timber trees, and the Alps furnish a rich supply of summer pasture.

7. The domestic animals of Switzerland are similar to our own, and cattle-rearing and dairy-farming are extensively practised. The

bear, wolf, wild goat, chamois, marmot, vulture, and eagle, are found in the mountains. The lakes and rivers abound with fish.

8. The minerals of Switzerland comprise silver, iron, lead, and zinc, and limited quantities of marble, porphyry, alabaster, and rock-salt. There are numerous mineral springs, much frequented by invalids in the summer, and in the valley of the Rhone many salt springs exist, the principal of which are at Bex.

9. Switzerland is a Federal republic, divided into twenty-two states, called cantons, each of which is independent of the other, but all are united in one confederation, or alliance for mutual protection. The general concerns of the Republic are managed by a diet, composed of representatives from each state.

10. The chief cities of Switzerland are, Berne, the capital, Geneva, Basle, Lausanne, Zurich, and Lucerne.

11. Berne is a handsome city, almost encompassed by the river Aar. Basle is situated on the banks of the Rhine; and Zurich on the borders of a lake of the same name. Geneva, at the western end of lake Geneva, is the most important town in Switzerland; it is the seat of a university, and is noted for its manufacture of watches. Lausanne, on the borders of Germany, is a place of resort, and Lucerne is situated on the river Reuss.

12. Switzerland is celebrated as a manufacturing country. Every canton has its peculiar branch of trade. Watches and jewellery are made in the west, and cotton and silk in the north; but through all the cantons, the natives pursue some branch of industry in addition to agriculture.

13. The exports consist of cheese, agricultural produce, watches, jewellery, toys, and cotton and silk goods.

14. As regards religion, three-fifths of the cantons are Protestant, and two-fifths Roman Catholic; but each canton is allowed to profess its own faith unmolested.

15. The Swiss are a well-educated people. There are universities at Basle and Zurich; colleges at Geneva, Berne, and Lausanne; and elementary schools in every canton.

16. Military tactics are much studied in Switzerland, and, as there is no standing army, every young man is trained to arms. A Federal Military Commission is issued every three years, for the purpose of inspecting the troops of the various cantons, and the military schools.

17. The population of Switzerland is about 2,500,000, or 165 persons to the square mile.

18. The Swiss are, for the most part, of the Teutonic race; but in the west and south they belong to the Greek-Latin.



## QUESTIONS.

1. How is Switzerland bounded ?
2. What are the natural features of the country ?
3. What are its mountains ? Name the highest.
4. Mention the principal rivers and lakes.
5. Describe its climate.
6. What are its agricultural and vegetable productions ?
7. What have you read about its animals ?
8. What are its minerals ? What have you read about its springs ?
9. What is its form of government, and how is it divided ?
10. Name its chief cities.
11. What have you read about them ?
12. What have you read about its manufactures ?
13. What are its principal exports ?
14. What religions are professed in Switzerland ?
15. What have you read about its education ?
16. What is the peculiarity of its military arrangements ?
17. What is its population ?
18. To what races do the Swiss belong ?

## CHAPTER XX.

## GERMANY IN GENERAL.

1. This territory is about 580 miles long and 550 miles broad. It is divided into North Germany, South Germany, and Luxemburg. The first comprises twenty states, which are known as the North German Confederation, and the second is divided into six states, each of which is independent of the other.

2. North Germany consists of  
The kingdoms of Prussia and Saxony ;  
The Grand Duchies of Mecklenburg-Schwerin, Oldenburg, Saxe Weimar, and Mecklenburg-Strelitz ;  
The Duchies of Brunswick, Anhalt, Saxe Meinengen, Saxe Coburg-Gotha, and Saxe Altenburg ;  
The Principalities of Waldeck, Lippe-Detmold, Reuss (younger line), Schwartzburg-Sonderhausen, and Schaumburg-Lippe ;  
The Free Cities of Hamburg, Lubec, and Bremen.
3. South Germany consists of  
The kingdoms of Bavaria and Wirtemberg ;  
The Grand Duchies of Baden and Hesse ;  
The Principalities of Reuss (elder line), and Lichtenstein.
4. The chief states of North Germany are Prussia, Saxony, Mecklenburg-Schwerin, and Oldenburg.
5. The principal states of South Germany are Bavaria, Wirtemberg, Baden, and Hesse.
6. Luxemburg, of which the king of Holland is grand duke, is unconnected with either North or South Germany.
7. Germany is watered by several thousand streams, including fifty navigable rivers, the most important of which are the Danube, the Rhine, the Elbe, the Weser, and the Oder.

8. The mountains of Germany are the Erzgebirge, between Saxony and Bohemia; the Riesen Gebirge, between Prussia and Bohemia; the Black Forest, which separates the basins of the Rhine and the Neckar; and the Hartz mountains, between Rhenish Prussia and Hanover.

9. The winters of Germany are very severe, yet its climate is generally mild, and in some parts sufficiently warm to be favorable to the culture of the vine. In the northern districts, however, the soil is poor, and sandy, and much interspersed with heaths and morasses.

10. Among the wines of Germany, those produced from the vine cultivated in the valleys of the Neckar, Main, and Rhine, are very celebrated.

11. Germany yields great quantities of silver, iron, lead, zinc, copper, quicksilver, tin, coal, and salt.

12. There are many hundreds of mineral springs in Germany, the chief of which are at Aix-la-Chapelle, in the Rhine district; Wiesbaden, and Selters in Nassau; and Baden Baden.

13. The manufactures of Germany are linen, cotton, and woollen goods, porcelain, paper, leather, glass, beer, toys, clocks, and hardware. The staple manufacture is that of linen.

14. The commerce of Germany has been greatly promoted by the Zollverein; a commercial alliance among several of the states, by which the duties levied upon different commodities have been lessened and equalized.

15. The Germans are ingenious, industrious, and hospitable. As a body, they are fond of domestic enjoyments; and the higher orders are attached to the sports of the field and the forest: hunting the wild boar being a favorite amusement.

16. Education is greatly promoted in all parts of Germany; the universities are numerous, and a taste for music prevails among all classes.

17. The government of the confederate German states is under the control of Prussia, but each state has an independent jurisdiction over its own internal affairs.

18. The religion of the inhabitants of Germany is partly Protestant and partly Catholic: the former prevailing in the north, and the latter in the south.

19. The constitution of the different petty German states is generally monarchical, and the succession hereditary.

20. The principal towns of Germany are Berlin, Hamburg, Munich, Breslaw, Dresden, Cologne, Frankfort, Leipsic, and Hanover.

21. The exports of Germany are wool, timber, corn, linen, toys, clocks, and provisions.

22. Very extensive forests exist on the mountain plains, and nearly one third of the country consists of forest land.

23. The population of Germany is about 37,000,000, or 177 persons to the square mile.

24. The Germans belong, for the most part, to the Teutonic race, but in the eastern portion of Prussia there are also many Slavonians.

## QUESTIONS.

1. What is the extent of Germany? How is it divided?
2. Name the kingdoms of North Germany. And the Grand Duchies. And the Duchies. And the Principalities. And the Free Cities.
3. Name the kingdoms of South Germany. And the Grand Duchies. And the Principalities.
4. What are the chief states of North Germany?
5. What are the principal states of South Germany?
6. Is Luxemburg connected with either North or South Germany?
7. By how many rivers is Germany watered? Name the chief navigable rivers.
8. Name the principal mountains.
9. What is the climate of Germany? What is the nature of the soil in the northern districts?
10. In what districts are its most noted wines made?
11. What metals does Germany produce?
12. Name the chief mineral springs.
13. Name the chief manufactures.
14. How has commerce been promoted in Germany?
15. What is the general character of the Germans?

16. What have you read about their education and universities?
17. Give some account of the government of Germany.
18. What is the religion of the Germans?
19. What have you read about the constitution of the petty states?
20. Name the principal towns of Germany.
21. What articles of commerce are largely exported from Germany?
22. What is the proportion of forest land?
23. What is the population of Germany?
24. To what races do the Germans belong?

## CHAPTER XXI.

### PRUSSIA.

1. The Prussian dominions consist of twelve provinces, viz: — Brandenburg, Pomerania, Silesia, Saxony, Westphalia, Rhine Province, Prussia Proper, Posen, Hanover, Schleswig-Holstein, Hesse-Cassel, and Nassau. Its length is about 800 miles, and its breadth 440 miles.

2. The country is generally very flat, and it forms part of the great plain of Europe. There are, however, several mountain ranges, but none of them attain a greater altitude than 5000 feet.

3. The chief rivers of Prussia are the Vistula, the Rhine, the Pregel, the Elbe, the Oder, the Weser, and the Ems. The lakes are numerous, but small.

4. The soil of Prussia produces all kinds of grain grown in central Europe. Agriculture is moderately good, especially in Hanover. The vine is cultivated in Rhenish Prussia, but fruit is not much propagated. There is an abundance of timber, but the chief forests are in Eastern Prussia and Silesia.

5. The climate varies. It is humid along the Baltic, cold in Silesia, mild and temperate in Hanover, and in Prussia Proper the winters are very severe.

6. The metal and mineral productions of Prussia are salt, amber, coal, alum, vitriol, saltpetre, alabaster, basalt, granite, porphyry, marble, slate, freestone, chalk, lime, porcelain-clay, pipe-clay, silver, copper, lead, iron, zinc, cobalt, arsenic, and calamine. Its precious stones are the onyx, jasper, agate, and cornelian.

7. The domestic animals of Prussia are those common to all Europe. Of wild animals, there is the stag, fallow-deer, wild boar, hare, rabbit, wolf, lynx, bear, beaver, badger, polecat, otter, and ermine.

8. Domestic poultry of all kinds abound; and of wild fowl, especially geese, there are numbers. Among birds of prey are the eagle, sparrow-hawk, and kite.

9. The chief cities of Prussia are, Berlin the capital, Königsberg, Dantzic, Cologne, Magdeburg, Hanover, Frankfort, Aix-la-Chapelle, and Breslaw.



10. Berlin is situated on both banks of the Spree. It is the largest city in Germany, and contains many fine buildings, and several colossal statues. It is the seat of government, and abounds in literary and scientific establishments. It is one of the first manufacturing and commercial towns in the kingdom, and communicates with the Baltic sea and the German ocean by means of two canals.

11. Dantzic, the most opulent and greatest commercial port in Prussia, is situated on the Vistula. Stettin is also a sea-port of great trade; Memel, on the Baltic, has an extensive commerce; Königsberg carries on a large trade in corn and timber, and is noted for its university, magnificent palace, and handsome library.

12. Other chief towns in Prussia are Breslaw, a manufacturing and commercial town; Cologne on the Rhine, famous for its cathedral; Dusseldorf, on the Rhine, famous for its picture gallery; Coblenz, considered to be one of the most strongly fortified places in Europe; Frankfort, a noted commercial city; and Hanover, celebrated as the birth-place of Herschel, the astronomer.

13. The government of Prussia is a limited monarchy; and consists of the king and two chambers. Each province has, however, a representative assembly, but the powers of such are very limited.

14. Three-fifths of the Prussians are Protestants, and the remainder Roman Catholics; the ministers of both are, however, paid by the state.

15. There are several famous universities in Prussia. Schools are everywhere numerous, and no other country has so complete a system of national education.

16. The manufactures of Prussia comprise linen, woollen, and cotton goods, and the smelting and working of metals.

17. The exports consist of corn, wool, timber, flax, hams, and linen.

18. The population is about 22,500,000, or 167 inhabitants to a square mile.

19. In the German provinces the people are of the Teutonic race, and of the Slavonic race in Posen and Prussia Proper.

#### QUESTIONS.

1. Into how many provinces is Prussia divided? What is its extent?
2. What is the general character of the country?
3. Name the chief rivers of Prussia.
4. What does its soil produce? In what state is its agriculture?
5. Describe the climate of Prussia.
6. Mention its mineral productions.
7. What have you read about its animals?
8. What have you read about its poultry and birds?
9. Name its chief cities.

10. Relate what you have read about Berlin.
11. Relate what you have read about its other chief cities.
12. What other important towns are there, and for what are they noted?
13. What is the government of Prussia?
14. What is its religion?
15. What is the state of education in Prussia?
16. What are its manufactures?
17. What are its exports?
18. What is the amount of its population?
19. To what races do the Prussian people belong?

## CHAPTER XXII.

### SOME SMALLER GERMAN KINGDOMS AND STATES.

#### SAXONY.

1. The kingdom of Saxony, in central Europe, contains 6,777 square miles. Its shape somewhat resembles a triangle. It is bounded on the north by the Prussian states, and on the south by Bohemia.

2. It is divided into four divisions, termed circles, viz.:—Dresden, Leipsic, Zwickau, and Bautzen.

3. The principal river of Saxony is the Elbe, and its tributaries are the Black Elster, the Freyberger, and the White Elster.

4. Saxony produces all kinds of corn, as also rape-seed, hops, flax, hemp, chicory, tobacco, madder, and medicinal herbs. Fruit is so universally cultivated, that the country resembles a vast orchard. The mountain districts are covered with forests of pine and fir.

5. Of all the productions of the animal kingdom, in Saxony, the most important is the breed of Merino sheep, which supplies large quantities of wool for exportation.

6. Saxony is rich in minerals. They comprise gold, copper, iron, lead, arsenic, vitriol, bismuth, nickel, zinc, antimony, quicksilver, calamine, rock-crystal, amethyst, cornelian, garnets, diamonds, jasper, chalcedony, Labrador stone, porcelain clay, fuller's earth, marble, alabaster, slate, porphyry, black amber, brimstone, alum, and coal.

7. The chief cities of Saxony are Dresden, and Leipsic; the former is noted for its trade, and manufacture of a beautiful kind of china ware; and the latter for its great commercial fairs, and its university.

8. Saxony has extensive manufactures; the principal of which are those of linen, thread, lace, woollen, silk, cotton, china ware, and paper; and every town of importance possesses breweries, distilleries, and tanneries.

9. The exports are linen, minerals, yarn woollens, lace, and china.

10. The government of Saxony is a limited monarchy; but the country is garrisoned by Prussian troops. There is no state religion; but the great body of the people are Lutheran. The kingdom holds a high rank with regard to education; there are elementary schools in every town, besides higher schools for the upper classes.

11. The population is about 2,000,000.

#### BAVARIA.

12. Bavaria contains about 30,000 square miles. It is composed of two separate masses, the larger of which is bounded by the Austrian dominions on the east and south, by Wirtemberg on the west, and by several German states on the north. The smaller, termed Rhenish Bavaria, or the Palatinate, is situated on the west of the Rhine.

13. It is divided into eight circles, viz.:—Upper Bavaria, Lower Bavaria, the Palatinate, Upper Palatinate, Upper Franconia, Lower Franconia, and Suabia.

14. Bavaria is a hilly, rather than a mountainous country; though in the south the Alps attain an elevation of 10,150 feet, and the Arber and Rachelberg, between Bavaria and Bohemia, are respectively 4,613 and 4,561 feet in height. Its plains and valleys are very fertile and in

some parts there are extensive swamps and morasses.

15. The climate of Bavaria is in general temperate and healthy, but in the mountainous districts it is cold and bleak.

16. The principal rivers of Bavaria are the Danube, the Rhine, and the Main. There are several lakes in the country, and some canals, but neither are of great magnitude.

17. The soil of Bavaria is very productive. Its chief products in grain are wheat, rye, barley, and oats; but in some districts rice, spelt, maize, and buck-wheat are cultivated. The hop plant and the vine are also extensively grown, and the wines of Franconia are much esteemed.

18. The mountains of Bavaria are finely wooded with oak, beech, pine, fir, and juniper.

19. The domestic animals of Bavaria are horses, sheep, horned cattle, swine, goats, asses, and mules. Fowls, domestic and wild, are abundant, and the lakes and rivers abound in fish of almost every kind.

20. The principal metals and minerals are iron, coal, and salt; but in some places, gold, silver, copper, quicksilver, tin, lead, marble, and antimony, are found.

21. The chief cities of Bavaria, are Munich

the capital, Ratisbon, Nuremburg, and Augsburg.

22. Munich, situated on the west bank of the Iser, is a city of great antiquity. Ratisbon and Augsburg are places of consequence, and Nuremburg contains manufactures of curious clock-work, and toys.

23. The manufactures of Bavaria are numerous, but not important. They consist of linen, woollen, and cotton weaving, paper-making, tanning, hardware, beet-root sugar, porcelain, jewellery, toys, clocks, and optical instruments. The chief production is, however, that of malt liquor.

24. The exports comprise grain, cattle, timber, wine, beer, wool, hides, salt, hops, fruit, liquorice, madder, butter, cheese, jewellery, and toys.

25. The government of Bavaria is monarchical, and the legislative power is vested in two chambers, conjointly with the king.

26. The majority of the inhabitants are Roman Catholics, but all sects have an equality of civil rights. Education is greatly promoted throughout the country.

#### WIRTEMBERG.

27 Wirtemberg is situated on the southwest of Germany. Its length from north to

south is about 140 miles ; and its breadth from east to west about 100 miles.

28. It is divided into four circles, viz. :—the Jaxt, the Neckar, the Black Forest, and the Danube. These are again divided into twelve counties, and subdivided into bailiwicks.

29. Wirtemberg is mountainous, except in the south. It is, however, so diversified with vaileys, that it has been designated the “Garden of Germany.”

30. The chief rivers are the Neckar, and the Danube, both of which have many affluents.

31. The climate is temperate and healthy. The soil is fertile, and produces every species of grain common to the other parts of Germany. Fruit is cultivated throughout the kingdom, and in the valley of the Neckar there are numerous vineyards. The forests are extensive, and the rearing of cattle, sheep, and horses, is much attended to.

32. The metals and minerals of Wirtemberg comprehend almost every species, except silver and gold.

33. The capital of Wirtemberg is Stuttgart. It contains many noted buildings, and is celebrated for its beautiful works in gold, silver, and bronze, and for its excellent mathematical, philosophical, optical, and musical instruments.



34. The manufactures of Wirtemberg are numerous, but unimportant. They comprise linen, woollen cloths, calicoes, silks, lace, hosiery, muslin, carpets, leather, porcelain, earthenware, every kind of article in steel and iron, gold and silver working, tobacco, and gunpowder.

35. The religion of the people of Wirtemberg is Protestant, but all sects are tolerated. Education is in a high state of perfection, and schools of every kind abound throughout the country.

36. The government of Wirtemberg is a constitutional representative kingdom, vested in the monarch, but controlled by a representative assembly.

#### MECKLENBURG-SCHWERIN.

37. Mecklenburg-Schwerin is a Grand Duchy in the north of Germany, bounded on the north by the Baltic; on the east and south by Prussia; and on the west by Denmark.

38. It contains an area of about 4,845 square miles, and a population of nearly 600,000.

#### OLDENBURG.

39. Oldenburg is a Grand Duchy, bounded on the north by the German ocean; and on the east, south, and west, by the Prussian province of Hanover.

40. Its area is about 2,420 square miles, and its population amounts to nearly 800,000.

41. The country is remarkably flat, and in some places, on the coast, large dykes are formed, as in Holland, to prevent inundations.

42. Its rivers are the Weser, the Hunte, and the Jahde.

43. The pasture land is excellent; corn is grown, and horses, cattle, and sheep are extensively reared.

#### BADEN.

44. The Grand Duchy of Baden is bounded on the south by Switzerland; on the east by Wirtemberg, on the north by Bavaria; and on the west by the Bavarian circle of the Rhine, and the French Rhenish departments.

45. Its area is 5,904 square miles, and its population about 1,500,000.

46. It consists of four divisions, viz.:—Lake Constance, Upper Rhine, Middle Rhine, and Lower Rhine.

47. The surface is extremely mountainous, except in the west, where there is a valley, which extends from Mannheim to Basle.

48. Its rivers are the Rhine, Kensig, Murg, Danube and Neckar.

49. The climate is very severe in the moun-

tain regions, but mild in the valleys. The soil is fertile, grain is extensively cultivated, and vast numbers of sheep and cattle are reared.

50 Its minerals comprise alum, sulphur, vitriol, silver, iron, copper, lead, and coal.

51. The manufactures are ribbon-weaving, straw-plait, wooden ornaments, paper, clocks, watches, organs, and musical boxes.

#### HESSE-DARMSTADT

52. The Grand Duchy of Hesse, situated in the west of Germany, contains an area of 3,760 square miles, and a population of about 1,000,000.

53. In the north it is mountainous, but along the banks of the Rhine there are extensive level and fertile plains.

54. The principal rivers are the Rhine, the Maine, the Lahn, and the Nidda.

55. The country is essentially agricultural; all kinds of grain, and flax, hemp, hops and tobacco are grown, and cattle rearing is extensively pursued.

56. Of minerals, coal, iron, and copper, are the principal ones found.

57. The manufactures comprise linen and hempen fabrics, silk, paper, hardware goods, and chemicals.

58. The religion is Protestant, but all sects are tolerated.

59. The government is a constitutional monarchy, with two chambers.

#### FREE CITIES.

60. The free cities are Hamburg, Lubec, and Bremen. Each has its own form of government, and is a state, forming part of the North German Confederation.

61. Hamburg, on the Elbe, is the chief commercial city of Germany. Its area is about 150 square miles, and its population nearly 250,000, of whom more than half are Jews.

62. Its manufactures are sugar refining, printing of cotton and linen handkerchiefs, dye-works, jewellery, soap, whale oil, whale-bone, gold and silver lace, needles, cards, sail-cloth, and stockings.

63. The city is inclosed by elevated walks, and much intersected by water communication. It contains numerous public buildings, libraries, museums, hospitals, and learned societies.

64. Lubec, the second in rank among the Free Cities, is situated on the Trave, has an area of 130 square miles, and contains a population of 50,000. Its manufactures comprise woollen, silk, cotton, paper, tobacco, iron goods, soap, and playing cards.

65. Bremen, on the Weser, contains an area of 112 square miles and a population of 100,000. It possesses manufactures of refined sugar, cotton, woollen cloths, and dye stuff. It holds the third rank among the Free Cities.

## QUESTIONS.

1. What is the extent of Saxony? What is its shape?  
How is it bounded?
2. How is it divided?
3. Name the principal river and its tributaries.
4. Describe the productions of Saxony.
5. What peculiar sheep does it produce?
6. What are its minerals?
7. Name its chief cities, and for what they are noted.
8. What are its principal manufactures?
9. What are its exports?
10. What have you read about its government, religion,  
and education? By what troops is the country  
garrisoned?

---

11. What is the amount of its population?
12. What is the extent of Bavaria, and how is it bounded?
13. How is it divided?
14. Describe its surface.
15. What is its climate?
16. Name its principal rivers.
17. What is the nature of its soil, and its chief pro-  
ductions?
18. What trees grow on its mountains?
19. What are its domestic animals?
20. Name its principal metals and minerals.
21. Name its chief cities.
22. Give some account of them.

23. What are its manufactures?
  24. What are its exports?
  25. What is its government?
  26. What have you read about its religion and education?
- 

27. Where is Wirtemberg situated, and what is its extent?
  28. How is it divided and subdivided?
  29. Describe its surface.
  30. Name its chief rivers.
  31. What have you read about its soil, climate, and vegetable productions?
  32. What metals and minerals does it produce?
  33. Relate what you have read about Stuttgart.
  34. What manufactures has Wirtemberg?
  35. What religion prevails? In what state is its education?
  36. What is its government?
- 

37. How is Mecklenburg-Schwerin bounded?
  38. What is its extent and population?
- 

39. How is Oldenburg bounded?
  40. What is its area and its population?
  41. Describe the surface of the country.
  42. Name its principal rivers.
  43. What have you read concerning its land, and vegetable and animal productions?
- 

44. How is Baden bounded?
45. What is its area and its population?
46. How is it divided?
47. Describe the surface of the country.
48. Name its rivers.
49. What have you read relating to its soil, climate, and vegetable and animal productions?

50. Name its minerals.
51. What are its manufactures ?

---

52. Where is Hesse situated? What is its area, and its population ?
53. Describe its surface.
54. Name its rivers.
55. What are its vegetable and animal productions ?
56. What are its minerals ?
57. Name its manufactures.
58. What is its religion ?
59. How is it governed ?

---

60. How many Free Cities are there ? Name them.
61. On what river is Hamburg situated? What is its extent, and its population ?
62. Name its manufactures.
63. What have you read about the city ?
64. What is the area and population of Lubec? Name its manufactures.
65. On what river is Bremen situated? What is its area, and its population? Name its manufactures.

## CHAPTER XXIII

### GREECE.

1. Greece is divided into ten governments, called Nomoi; viz., three in Hellas, five in the Morea, and two in the Islands. It is 210 miles long, and 160 miles broad.

2. It is bounded on the north by European

Turkey ; on the south and west by the Mediterranean ; and on the east by the Ægean sea.

3. The mountains of Greece are numerous ; but none of them are above the snow line. The principal are Pantadactylon, Liakoura, and Oeta.

4. The rivers of Greece are mere brooks, and unnavigable. The chief bays are those of Lepanto, Egina, Nauplia, and Koron.

5. Its soil is fertile, and its climate, except in swampy parts, is warm and delightful. The forests are considerable, and its fruit, corn, and vegetables, are those grown both in Europe and Asia.

6. The islands of Greece are Corfu, Cephalonia, Zante, Santa Maura, Ithaca, Cerigo, and Paxo, known as the Ionian islands ; and Negropont, Andro, Tino, Naxia, Santorini, Milo, Zea, Paros, Antiparos, Syra, Skyra, Salamis, Egina, Hydra, and Spezzia.

7. In ancient times, Greece abounded in celebrated cities, but at present Athens, the capital, is the only city of note. There are remains of antiquity existing in this city, which travellers behold with wonder and admiration. Among these may be mentioned the Acropolis, the Parthenon, the Pnyx, the Theseum, and the harbour of the Piræus. Athens is chiefly remarkable for the archi-



tectural ruins of its former greatness, but it has of late years been considerably modernised.

8. The Greeks are a commercial people, and transact a large carrying trade between the ports of the Mediterranean and the Black sea. Their manufactures are unimportant, but they export large quantities of raw agricultural produce, olive oil, cotton, silk, wool, figs, and currants; and from the Ionian islands, wine and currants.

9. The domestic animals are neither numerous nor of good breeds. Asses are the only beasts of draught employed, and the sheep and goat are the only animals from which dairy produce is made. Of wild animals, the bear, wolf, jackal, wild boar, and deer, are found.

10. The religion of Greece is that of the Greek Church. Much superstition prevails, and education is very defective.

11. The government of Greece is a limited monarchy.

12. The population is about 1,250,000, of which one-third inhabit the islands.

13. The Greeks belong to the Greek-Latin race.

#### QUESTIONS.

1. How is Greece divided? What is its extent?
2. How is it bounded?

3. What are its principal mountains?
4. Name its chief rivers and bays?
5. What have you read about its fertility and cultivation?
6. Mention its islands.
7. Relate what you have read about Athens.
8. What is the principal trade of Greece, and what are its exports?
9. What have you read of its domestic and wild animals?
10. What is its religion? What is the state of education?
11. What is its form of government?
12. What is its population? What proportion of the inhabitants live in the islands?
13. To what race do the Greeks belong?

## CHAPTER XXIV.

## TURKEY IN EUROPE.

1. Turkey is an Empire, situated partly in Europe and partly in Asia. Turkey in Europe is bounded on the north by Austria and Russia, and on all other parts by the sea. It is about 720 miles long and 690 broad.

2. The Turkish empire in Europe is divided into nine provinces, which are subdivided into fifteen governments, called Eyalets. The provinces are Roumelia, Thessaly, Albania, Bulgaria, Herzegovina, Bosnia, Monte Negro, Servia, and Roumania.

3. The chief mountains of European Turkey

are the Balkan, the Despoto Dagh, the Pindus, and the Dinaric Alps.

4. The chief rivers are the Danube, Aluta, Save, and Pruth; the principal gulfs are those of Saloniki and Cassandra; and the straits those of Constantinople and the Dardanelles.

5. The climate of Turkey is salubrious, and its soil is rich and fertile, but badly cultivated. The northern provinces produce corn and the ordinary European fruits in abundance; and the southern produce oranges, figs, almonds, pomegranates, rice, and the sugar-cane.

6. The Turks are generally indolent and ignorant; but they carry on a considerable trade in raw silk, cotton, carpets, and leather, though their manufactures are principally for home consumption.

7. Constantinople, the capital of Turkey, situated on the Bosphorus, presents, at a distance, a picturesque and beautiful appearance. It contains a number of gilded mosques, or Mahometan places of worship, and many public buildings, the most conspicuous among them being the Seraglio, the palace of the Sultan, which is three miles in circumference.

8. Other chief towns are Adrianople, Bukharest, Serajero, Belgrade, and Sophia.

9. The religion of Turkey is Mahometanism, of the sect of Omar, but the majority of the inhabitants are of the Greek Church.

10. Education is very deficient, the lower orders being almost wholly devoid of instruction. Learning is confined principally to law and theology, as the lawyer must be skilled in the Koran, and the divine be learned in the law. Recently, however, education and the fine arts have been sedulously cultivated.

11. The government of Turkey is despotic; the power of the Sultan being only restrained by the ordinances of the Koran.

12. The mineral productions of Turkey are unimportant, but there exist mines of lead, salt, and marble; and gold is found in small quantities in the Roumanian rivers.

13. The habits of the Turks are Eastern. Every man is permitted to have four wives, and no Turkish lady is seen in the streets unveiled, the only visible part of her face being the eyes. Chairs are not used, and the people seat themselves upon cushions placed on raised seats by the walls.

14. The population is about 15,000,000.

15. The inhabitants belong to the Slavonic, Greek-Latin, and Turkish races.

#### QUESTIONS.

1. How is Turkey in Europe bounded?
2. How is the Turkish Empire bounded?
3. What are the names of its chief mountains?

4. Name its rivers, gulfs, and straits.
5. What have you read about its climate and soil?
6. What manufactures exist in Turkey?
7. Describe Constantinople.
8. Name its other chief towns.
9. What is the religion of Turkey?
10. What is the state of education?
11. What is the character of its government?
12. What are the mineral productions?
13. What have you read about the character of the Turks?
14. What is the population?
15. To what races do the Turks belong?

## CHAPTER XXV.

### ASIA.

1. Asia, the largest of the great divisions of the globe, is situated to the east of Europe and Africa. It is peculiarly interesting as having been the first abode of the human race, and the land where occurred most of the events recorded in Scripture.

2. The extent of its surface is more than four times that of Europe, its greatest length being about 6,700 miles, and its extreme breadth upwards of 5,000 miles.

3. It is bounded on the north by the Arctic ocean; on the south by the Indian ocean; on the east by the Pacific ocean; and on

the west by Europe, the Black sea, the Mediterranean sea, and the Red sea.

4. Asia consists of a number of countries, the principal of which are Asiatic Turkey, Asiatic Russia, Persia, China, Arabia, Afghanistan, Japan, Beloochistan, Hindostan, Further India, and Turkestan.

5. This continent was anciently divided into Asia Major and Asia Minor; the former was the most extensive and occupied all the eastern portions; the latter being a large country, extending in a straight line from the bay of Issus to the eastern part of the Euxine sea.

6. The surface of the land is extremely diversified, and though Asia contains the highest mountains in the world, it is, for the most part, flat. In China, Hindostan, and Further India, the soil is very fertile; but in the north there are immense steppes and morasses, and in the south-east and north-west extensive sandy deserts prevail.

7. The chief mountain ranges are the Himalaya, which separate Hindostan from Tibet and Tartary; the Altai, which divide Russia from China; the Thian-Shan, or "Celestial," and the Kwan-Lun, which form the north boundary of the great table-land of Central Asia; the Belur-Tagh, which separate China on the east from Koondooz and Kafristan on the west; and the Ala Tagh

between the Euphrates and Mount Ararat. There are also the mountains of Armenia, Taurus, Lebanon, Caucasus, Elbourz, Hindoo Kosch, Soliman, Oural, Ghauts, Yablonnoi, and those of Further India.

8. Considering the extent of the continent of Asia, there are few volcanoes; but in the Asiatic islands they are numerous. In Kamtschatka there are nine; in Java there is a great number, and in the Thian-Shan mountains there are two, those of Peshan and Hochew.

9. Earthquakes are frequent in the volcanic regions, and occasional in Turkey.

10. The plains, steppes, and table-lands of Asia are gigantic. Nearly the whole of the north-west part forms the vast plain of Siberia and Tartary, which occupies an area of upwards of 7,000,000 square miles. In China there is a plain having an extent of 210,000 square miles; the plain of Iran, in Persia, covers an area of 1,700,000 square miles, and that of Tibet more than 7,600,000 square miles.

11. The plain of Siberia is in the north a frozen morass, and in the south it assumes the character of steppes, and produces a coarse herbage; the Chinese plain is fertile; the Iran plain is a sandy desert, and that of Tibet is sterile and cheerless.

12. The seas, bays, and gulfs of Asia are

the sea of Kari, and the gulf of Obi, in connection with the Arctic ocean; the seas of Kamtschatka, Okhotsk, and Japan, the Chira sea, and the Yellow sea, and the gulfs of Anadyr, Tartary, Tonquin, and Siam, which are connected with the Pacific ocean; the Arabian sea, the Red sea, the Bay of Bengal, and the gulfs of Martaban, Cambay, Cutch, Persia, Suez, and Akaba, in connection with the Indian ocean; and the Levant, the Archipelago, the sea of Marmora, the Black sea, and the sea of Azof.

13. The straits are those of Behring's, Corea, Perouse, Malacca, Sangar, Formosa, Palk's, Ormus, Bab-el-Mandeb, the Dardanelles, and Constantinople.

14. The principal capes are Sievero Vostochnia, or North-east cape; the East cape, Lopatka, Cape Romania, Negrais, Comorin, Ras-al-had, and Baba. North-east cape is the most northern point; East cape the most easternly; Romania the most southerly; and Baba the most westernly.

15. The rivers in Asia are numerous and large, though they are not so long as some in America. Running into the Arctic ocean are the Obi, with its tributary, the Irtysh; the Yenisei, with its tributary, the Angara; and the Lena, with its tributary, the Aldan. Flowing into the Pacific are the Amoor, the Hoang-ho,



the Yang-tse-Kiang, the Si-Kiang, the Cambodia, and the Meinam. Falling into the Indian ocean are the Irrawady, Burrampooter, Ganges, Mahanuddy, Godavery, Tapti, Nerbudda, and the Indus. Emptying themselves into the sea of Aral are the Amoo and the Syr; flowing into the Caspian sea are the Oural and the Kur; running into the Persian gulf are the Euphrates and Tigris; falling into the Dead sea is the Jordan; and on the table-land is the Yarkana.

16. The principal salt lakes of Asia are the Caspian sea, which is the largest lake in the world, the sea of Aral, the Dead sea, and Lakes Van and Ooroomia. In addition to which there are numerous lakes distributed over Siberia, Tartary, Armenia, and Asia Minor. The only important fresh-water lakes are those of Baikal, or the Holy sea, and Balkash.

17. The Asiatic islands are Ceylon, the Andaman, the Maldive, and the Laccadive, in the Indian ocean; Saghalian, Formosa, Hainan, Singapore, the Kurile, the Japan, and the Loo-Choo, in the Pacific; and in the Mediterranean, Cyprus, Rhodes, and the islands of the Archipelago.

18. On the table-land, the north plain, and in the south-west countries, there is a great scarcity of wood; but in other parts there are numerous forest trees. In South

Siberia, the fir, birch, and willow thrive; Manchuria is the region of oak; and in Hindostan and Further India the teak and other oaks, and the banyan, cocoanut, areca, talpa, and other palms spread their broad leaves, while ebony, sandal-wood, satin-wood, and rosewood trees attain perfection.

19. The vegetation of Asia varies considerably, according to the difference and nature of the climate and the soil. In the north, trees become dwarfs, and vegetation decreases at every step eastward. The vine, olive, orange, lemon, cherry, walnut, peach, and apricot grow wild. Pineapples are so abundant that they are considered without value, and many plants and flowers now held in high esteem in Europe were introduced from Asia.

20. The land produces rice and maize in the south, millet and barley in the north, and wheat in the centre. The coffee shrub is cultivated in Arabia, Malacca, and Ceylon; the tea plant in China, Japan, and Assam; the vine in Turkey, Persia, and China; cinnamon and cloves in Ceylon; sugar in Bengal and other countries to the east; the date-palm in the south-west; indigo, peppers, cinnamon, and nutmegs in the islands of the Archipelago; and the olive, orange, lemon, tamarind, and mulberry, in various localities.

21. Rice is the principal article of food in

the hot and well-watered countries of the south-east; and in the hot and dry countries of the south-west, dates are chiefly consumed.

22. The domestic animals of Asia include all the ordinary ones known in Europe, and, in addition, the one-humped camel in the west and south-west; the two-humped camel and the yak in the centre; the elephant and the Brahmin ox in the south; and the reindeer in the north.

23. The wild quadrupeds found in the south are the elephant, rhinoceros, tiger, leopard, panther, jackal, several varieties of deer, antelopes, oxen, and apes. In the central regions are found the djiggetai (a sort of horse), ass, musk, sheep, goat, antelope, wolf, and jackal; and in the north the sable, ermine, fox, sea-otter, polar bear, reindeer, elk, wolf, and glutton. The lion is also occasionally met with in Hindostan.

24. The Asiatic birds are numerous, and have beautiful plumage, but they are destitute of song. The more showy ones are parrots, paroquets, peacocks, and gold and silver pheasants. On the plains of Arabia the ostrich is found, and in the vicinity of the lakes, herons, cranes, storks, pelicans, and wild fowl abound.

25. The reptiles of Asia include crocodiles, frogs, toads, chameleons, fresh-water tortoises,

snakes, and serpents : of the latter, the python is the largest, and the cobra-de-capello the most venomous.

26. The insects are abundant, especially in the south, where locusts and mosquitoes seriously interfere with the comforts of Europeans.

27. The greater part of Asia is within the temperate zone, but the continent is so extensive that it comprises numerous climates. It is cold in the north, wet and cold in the east, dry and hot in the south-west, and wet and hot in the south—where the year is divided into two seasons, hot and dry. In the central, north, and east parts, the extremes of both heat and cold are experienced.

28. All the useful, as well as the precious metals, are found in Asia. They include gold, silver, platina, tin, lead, copper, iron, quicksilver, coal, and salt, and diamonds and other precious stones.

29. As a manufacturing people the Asiatics are not famed; though Hindostan has gained reputation for muslins, China for porcelain, Persia for carpets, and Japan for japanned ware.

30. The system of travelling by caravans prevails over a great portion of the continent, especially in the central parts, and in other districts where there is no water communication.

31. A large portion of the inhabitants are nomadic in their habits, *i.e.* subsisting by tending cattle, and wandering for the sake of pasturage.

32. Religion in Asia is various. Christianity prevails in Asiatic Russia, Mahometanism in Arabia, Persia, Afghanistan, Beloochistan, Independent Tartary, and Turkey; Brahminism in Hindostan; and Buddhism in Further India, China, Japan, Mongolia, Tibet, and Corea.

33. The population of Asia is about 600,000,000.

34. The Circassian race is found north and west of the great table-land, and south of it to the Ganges eastward; the Mongolian on the great table-land, east of it, and south of it from the Ganges; and the Malay in the extreme south.

#### QUESTION

1. Where is Asia situated? For what is it interesting?
2. What is the extent of its surface?
3. How is it bounded?
4. Of what countries is Asia composed?
5. How was it formerly divided?
6. What have you read concerning its surface and its soil?
7. Name the chief mountain ranges.
8. State what you have read about its volcanoes.
9. Where are earthquakes frequent, and where occasional?

10. Give some description of its plains, steppes, and table-lands.
11. Mention the principal plains and their peculiarities.
12. Name the chief seas, bays, and gulfs.
13. What are the Asiatic straits?
14. Name the principal capes.
15. What have you read about its principal rivers? Name the principal streams, and the oceans into which they fall.
16. Name the principal lakes.
17. What are the Asiatic islands, and where are they situated?
18. Describe its wood-lands and forest productions.
19. What have you read concerning its vegetation?
20. What are the principal products of the land?
21. What food is principally used by the inhabitants of certain districts?
22. Name the domestic animals of Asia.
23. Mention the wild quadrupeds.
24. What have you read concerning its birds?
25. Name the Asiatic reptiles.
26. Are insects abundant? Name those which are obnoxious to Europeans.
27. In what zone is the greater part of Asia? Describe the variations of its climate.
28. What metals are found in Asia?
29. For what manufactures are the Asiatics famed?
30. What system of travelling prevails in some districts?
31. Mention the particular habits of a portion of the people.
32. Is there any universal religion established in Asia? Where does Christianity prevail? Where Mahometanism? Where Brahminism? Where Buddhism?
33. What is the estimated population?
34. To what races do the Asiatics belong?

## CHAPTER XXVI.

## ASIATIC RUSSIA.

1. Asiatic Russia includes Siberia, one of the most desolate regions of the world, and the Caucasian provinces. It is a vast tract of country extending from European Russia to the Pacific ocean. Its length is about 4,000 miles and its breadth nearly 1,900 miles.

2. The principal mountains are the Ouralian, Caucasus, and Altai; but the surface of the country is for the most part flat. The greatest part of it, however, has never been traversed. The shores of the Northern ocean are barred by almost perpetual ice; and much of the interior consists of extensive steppes, which are only inhabited by nomadic tribes. The southern parts are alone fit for cultivation, and they are rich and fertile.

3. Wild animals abound. Among them are the reindeer, ibex, elk, wild hog, bear, wolf, fox, and sable.

4. In minerals Siberia is rich. The varieties found include gold, silver, iron, copper, zinc, arsenic, sulphur, talc, asbestos, malachite, rock-salt, red lead, alum, and precious stones.

5. The inhabitants of Siberia are mostly

employed in hunting, fishing, and mining. Fully two-thirds of the land is sterile, and in the remaining portion agriculture is but little practised.

6. Furs, metals, and precious stones are exported in large quantities to Europe; and the minerals, and fur-producing animals are a source of great wealth.

7. The capital of Western Siberia is Tobolsk; that of Eastern Siberia, Irkutsk. Each is noted as a commercial town, and the former carries on a large trade with China.

8. The Caucasian provinces, of which Georgia is the chief, comprise several distinct tribes, all of which speak different languages. The inhabitants, who are acknowledged to be the handsomest people in the world, are for the most part brave and lawless mountaineers. Some tribes are nomadic, and others live wholly by plunder. The latter, in marauding expeditions, carry off men and women, who are retained as, or sold for, slaves, unless they be ransomed by their friends.

9. Russia claims the sovereignty of the Caucasian provinces, but the inhabitants do not acknowledge its supremacy. The native princes have for a long period sustained a contest with those they consider their oppressors, but their efforts to maintain independence have not been successful. The conquest of these



provinces by Russia may therefore be considered complete.

10. The religions in Asiatic Russia embrace the Greek Church, Mahometanism, and Paganism.

11. The population is about 8,000,000, half of whom inhabit the Caucasian provinces.

#### QUESTIONS

1. Of what countries does Asiatic Russia consist? What is its estimated extent? What is a peculiar feature of Siberia?
2. Name the principal mountains of Siberia. Describe the surface of the country.
3. Mention the names of the wild animals that are found in Siberia.
4. In what products is Siberia rich? Name the minerals.
5. What are the principal occupations of the inhabitants? What have you read concerning its agriculture?
6. What are the sources from whence the inhabitants' great wealth is derived?
7. Name the capitals of Western Siberia, and Eastern Siberia. For what are they noted?
8. Of what are the Caucasian provinces formed? What have you read relative to the inhabitants?
9. Relate what you have read respecting the sovereignty of the Caucasian provinces.
10. What forms of religion are professed in Asiatic Russia?
11. What is about the population of Asiatic Russia? What proportion of that number belong to the Caucasians?

## CHAPTER XXVII.

## ASIATIC TURKEY.

1. Turkey in Asia is about 1,400 miles in length, and 900 in breadth. It is bounded on the east by Persia; on the west by the Mediterranean; on the north by the Black sea and the Sea of Marmora; and on the south by the Persian gulf and Arabia.

2. It is divided into six provinces, viz.:—Anatolia, or Asia Minor; Armenia; Kurdistan; Al Jezirèh, or Mesopotamia; Irak-Arabia; and Syria, which includes Palestine.

3. The soil and climate present many varieties. Some of the mountains are, at their summits, covered with snow, whilst their sides are clad with the vegetation of temperate regions, and the valleys below produce the fruits of tropical climates.

4. The islands belonging to Asiatic Turkey are Cyprus, in the Mediterranean; and Rhodes, Scarpanto, Scio, Mitylene, Nicaria, Samos, and Patmos, in the Archipelago.

5. The principal rivers are the Euphrates, and the Tigris, which fall into the Persian gulf; the Yeshil-Irmak, and Kisil-Irmak, which flow into the Black sea; the Menderèh, and the

Ghiediz, which run into the Archipelago; the Jordan, which discharges itself into the Dead sea; and the Jihoon, Sihun, and Asy, which empty themselves into the Mediterranean.

6. The chief lakes are the Van, and the Dead sea.

7. The exports, for the most part, consist of natural produce, and include silk,—which is extensively cultivated,—oil, medicinal plants, gums, wax, dried fruits, gall-nuts, cotton, wool, goats' hair, leeches, dye stuffs, sponges, leather, and drugs.

8. The manufacturing industry is rapidly improving, but the articles produced are mostly manufactured for home use. They consist of silk, fine cotton, Turkey leather, firearms, and sword blades.

9. The commerce of the country is extensive, but the greater portion of the sea trade is in the hands of Europeans. The Armenians and Jews are, however, most enterprising, and have opened extensive business relations with China and the west of Africa. Considering the fertility of the land, the variety of the climate, and the ready access it has to the sea-coasts, its agriculture, manufactures, and commerce should be far in excess of what they now are.

10. The roads and canals are few, and communication is mainly carried on by means of camels and caravan

11. Minerals of nearly every kind are found in the mountains.

12. The country is divided into eighteen eyalets, each of which is presided over by a pacha, appointed by the sultan.

13. There are many nomadic tribes in Asiatic Turkey, the most notable of which are the Kurds in Kurdistan, the Turkmans in Anatolia, and the Bedouin Arabs in Syria.

14. Most of the circumstances related in the Bible occurred in Asiatic Turkey; Irak-Arabia is celebrated as containing the ruins of Babylon; and Palestine is noted as being the Holy Land.

15. The principal towns of Turkey in Asia, are Aleppo, a place of commerce; Damascus, the oldest city in the world, noted for its silk, cotton, and sword blade manufactures; Smyrna, celebrated in Scripture as the seat of one of the "seven churches," and now an important sea-port; and Bassorah, the great emporium of trade for Eastern produce.

16. Among places rich in historic incident are Jerusalem, the capital of ancient Judæa; Bagdad, formerly the residence of the caliphs; and the ruins of Ninevah, Ephesus, Palmyra, and Baalbac.

17. The population is about 16,000,000. It consists of Syrians, Greeks, Armenians, Turks, and Nomads. All these are politically

opposed to each other, and the latter frequently rebel against the government.

18. The religions that prevail are Mahometanism and Christianity, and there is also a sect known as the Druses, living on Mount Lebanon, who are as much opposed to the Christian as to the Mahometan faith.

#### QUESTIONS.

1. What is the extent of Turkey in Asia? How is it bounded?
2. Into how many provinces is it divided? Name the provinces.
3. Describe the nature of its soil and climate.
4. Name the islands belonging to Asiatic Turkey.
5. Mention the principal rivers.
6. Name the chief lakes.
7. Of what do the exports consist?
8. What is the state of its manufacturing industry? What are the principal manufactures carried on?
9. What have you read concerning its commerce?
10. How is communication mainly carried on between different places?
11. What is related about its minerals?
12. How is the country divided, and by whom is its government conducted?
13. Name the principal Nomadic tribes.
14. What peculiar interest is attached to Asiatic Turkey?
15. Name the principal towns, and for what they are famed.
16. What places are rich in historic incident?
17. What is about the amount of population? Of what peoples does it consist? What is said about their feelings towards each other?
18. What religions prevail? What is related about one exceptional sect?

## CHAPTER XXVIII

## ARABIA.

1. Arabia is a large peninsula, joined to Africa by the Isthmus of Suez. It is bounded on the north by Asiatic Turkey; on the south by the Arabian sea; on the east by the Persian gulf; and on the west by the Red sea.

2. It was formerly divided into Arabia Petræa, or the Stony, in the north-west; Arabia Felix, or the Happy, in the south; and Arabia Deserta, or the Desert, in the centre. But it is now separated into six districts, viz.:—Hedjaz, Yemen, Hadramaut, Oman, Lahsa or Hedjar, and Nedsjed.

3. A large portion of Arabia is within the torrid zone. Its climate is the driest in the world, and is in many parts very unhealthy.

4. Arabia is celebrated for its noble breed of horses, and among its other domestic animals are the camel, ox, ass, zebu, goat, and sheep. Its wild animals are the panther, hyæna, jackal, wolf, rock-goat, fox, musk-deer, antelope, gazelle, wild-ass, and monkeys. Its birds include the eagle, vulture, hawk, ostrich, pelican, pheasants, pigeons, and fowl.

5. Its mineral productions are silver, iron, basalt, blue alabaster, emerald, and onyx.

6. In Arabia there are no navigable rivers, or large lakes, and the country suffers greatly from the want of water. Communication is made from place to place principally by camels.

7. The general aspect of the country is a vast and arid desert, intersected in the centre with a range of mountains. With the exception of a few fertile spots, at wide intervals, the only productive land is on the sea-coast, where there are some flourishing settlements.

8. Only a very small portion of the land is cultivated, and agriculture is in a very backward state. The tilled land, however, produces coffee,—the best in the world,—dates, dourah (a kind of millet), wheat, barley, tobacco, indigo, sugar-cane, tamarinds, spices, acacia, balsams, gums, fruits, senna, and castor-oil.

9. The exports consist of coffee, gums, drugs, and pearls.

10. Manufactures can scarcely be said to exist in Arabia, though in Oman various articles are produced in a most crude manner. The Arabs obtain most of their necessary articles from other countries, in exchange for produce.

11. The government is nominally patriarchal, *i. e.*, being presided over by an old man, or elder, whose authority is regulated more by the sentiments and habits of the people than by any stated policy. In reality, however, there

are a number of independent tribes, each having their own princes. The Iman of Yemen is the most powerful, but his authority is very limited.

12. The religion is Mahometanism of the strictest kind, though in some secluded parts there are idolaters who worship fire, and the sun and other heavenly bodies.

13. The most important places in Arabia are Muscat and Mocha, important sea-ports; Mecca, the birth-place of Mahomet, which contains a celebrated mosque that every good Mussulman is expected to visit at least once in his life; Medina, which contains the tomb of the prophet; and Aden, a steam-packet station, between Bombay and Suez, which has been in the possession of England since 1838.

14. The population is about 12,000,000. For the most part the inhabitants lead a frugal and abstemious life, depending for subsistence upon their flocks. Porcupines, weazels, rats, lizards, and locusts form a portion of their food, with thin, half-baked millet cakes. The greater portion live in tents made of camels' hair, and they wander about from place to place.

#### QUESTIONS.

1. How is Arabia joined to Africa? How is it bordered?
2. How was it formerly divided? How is it now separated?



3. In what zone is the largest portion of Arabia? What is the nature of its climate?
4. For what particular breed of animals is Arabia celebrated? Name its domestic animals, its wild animals, and its birds.
5. What are its mineral productions?
6. Is Arabia well-watered? How is communication between place and place mainly conducted?
7. What is the general aspect of the country? What is the nature of its soil?
8. What is the state of its agriculture, and what are the products of its land?
9. Of what does its exports consist?
10. What have you read about its manufactures?
11. State what is related concerning its government.
12. What have you read about its religion?
13. Name the most important places in Arabia, and for what they are noted. What place in Arabia belongs to England?
14. What is about the number of its population? What have you read concerning the habits of the people?

## CHAPTER XXIX.

### PERSIA.

1. Persia, comprising an area of about 500,000 square miles, is bounded on the west by Asiatic Turkey; on the north by Transcaucasia and the Caspian sea; on the east by Afghanistan and Beloochistan; and on the south by the Arabian sea and the Persian gulf.
2. It is divided into ten provinces, viz.:

Azerbaijan, Fars, Ghilan, Irak Ajemi, Kerman, Khorassan, Khoristan, Kohistan, Majanderan, and Thabaristan.

3. The surface of the country is greatly varied. There are lofty ranges of mountains, numerous rivers and lakes, extensive plains, fertile valleys, various table-lands, and a vast desert, which occupies one-third of the whole country.

4. The climate of Persia presents the extremes of heat and cold. In some parts, however, it is very salubrious, while in others it is peculiarly unhealthy.

5. Some parts of Persia produce an abundance of corn, but in consequence of there being but little water, agriculture does not flourish, except in the immediate vicinity of lakes and rivers. The most delicious exotic fruits are cultivated, and poppies and roses are largely grown—the former for the preparation of opium, and the latter for otto of roses.

6. The domestic animals include those most common to Europe; and, in addition, the camel and a celebrated wool-producing goat. The wild animals are the lion, leopard, tiger-cat, hyæna, wolf, jackal, antelope, and wild boar; and among its birds are the blackbird, thrush, and nightingale.

7. The minerals of Persia include gold,

silver, precious stones, iron, lead, salt, bitumen, and naphtha; but mining operations are not properly conducted.

8. The principal cities of Persia are Is-pahan, the first commercial city in the empire; Teheran, the capital, and residence of the shah; Tauris, where is carried on a large trade in silk; and Shiraz, noted for the beauty of its gardens, its splendid bazaar, and for the tombs of the celebrated poets, Hafiz and Sadi.

9. The manufactures of Persia are important, the luxury and splendour of the great affording an extensive demand for fine fabrics and works of ornament. The Persians excel in the manufacture of dyes, in brocades and embroidery, and are noted for their carpets and silks. They also produce cotton and woollen cloths, camel and goats' hair stuffs, leather, paper, porcelain, and steel-ware.

10. The inland commerce is carried on by means of caravans; the sea-trade of the south is mostly in the hands of the English, and that of the north in those of the Russians.

11. The Persians are gay, lively, and active; ostentatious in manner, profuse in dress, and generally considered to be the most learned people of the East.

12. The population is about 9,000,000.

13. The government of Persia is despotic,

under a shah, whose subjects are considered as his slaves.

14. The religion of the Persians is Mahometanism; but there are some Christians, and also a number of Guebers, or fire-worshippers.

## QUESTIONS.

1. What is the area of Persia, and how is it bounded?
2. How is it divided?
3. What variety does its surface present?
4. What is the nature of its climate?
5. What are its productions, and the state of its agriculture?
6. What have you read about its natural history?
7. Name its chief minerals and metals.
8. Name its principal cities.
9. What are the manufactures of Persia?
10. How is its inland commerce conducted, and by what nations is the northern and the southern trade monopolised?
11. What is the character of the Persians?
12. What is about the number of the population?
13. What is the government and religion of Persia?
14. What religions are followed in Persia?

## CHAPTER XXX.

## BELOOCHISTAN.

1. Beloochistan is bounded on the west by Persia; on the south by the Arabian sea; on

the east by the frontier of Hindostan; and on the north by Afghanistan.

2. The surface and climate are very diversified; in the mountains the cold is intense, while in summer the heat in the plains is scarcely supportable. There is throughout the country a great scarcity of water.

3. The domestic animals are similar to those in Persia, but the wild animals are more numerous.

4. The minerals of Beloochistan are gold, silver, iron, lead, copper, tin, antimony, brimstone, marble, salt, and saltpetre.

5. The inhabitants are chiefly nomadic, and half barbarous. They are divided into an immense number of tribes. They reside in tents and are a race of lawless robbers. The country is governed by sirdars, or chiefs, who nominally acknowledge the supremacy of the khan of Kelat, but virtually each tribe is independent.

6. The religion is Mahometanism of the Soonee faith.

7. The population is about 2,000,000, and Kelat is the principal place.

#### QUESTIONS.

1. How is Beloochistan bounded?
2. Give some description of the surface of the country.

3. What are its domestic, and its wild animals?
4. Name its chief minerals.
5. What have you read concerning its inhabitants, and what are their habits and religion?
6. What is the religion?
7. What is the estimated population? Name the chief place.

## CHAPTER XXXI.

## AFGHANISTAN.

1. Afghanistan is bounded on the north by Turkestan; on the south by Scinde, Beloochistan and Bwhalpoor; on the east by the Punjaub; and on the west by Persia.

2. The greater portion of this country is mountainous, though it also comprises a large surface of lofty table-lands. In the valleys of the inferior mountains there are some beautiful and fertile plains, which produce cotton, rice, millet, maize, turmeric, and sugar-cane. In the higher lands, fruits, herbs, and forest trees peculiar to Europe, grow wild, and all kinds of grain are successfully cultivated. The system of agriculture practised is of the rudest kind.

3. There are numerous rivers, which more or less partake of the character of mountain torrents.

4. The climate is very variable, as within the compass of one day's journey, a tropical region and a perpetually-frozen country may be visited. It is, however, generally healthy, except when visited by the simoom, which is a hot dry wind that blows from the interior deserts.

5. The animals of Afghanistan are like those of other Indian countries; and, in addition, there is a peculiar sheep that have tails of solid fat, twelve inches in breadth.

6. The exports comprise iron, madder, assafoetida, fruits, raw silk, gum, copper and brass vessels, tinsel thread, spices, indigo, dyeing materials, horses, and white cloth.

7. Communication is carried on by camels in the plains, and by mules and asses in the mountains.

8. The religion is Mahometanism; but Hindoos and Christians are tolerated. Education receives much attention, and in almost every village is a school, usually conducted by a priest.

9. The inhabitants are a hardy, inhospitable race, much given to predatory warfare, and evincing a decided contempt for the occupations of civil life.

10. The chief towns are Cabul, which con-

tains a vast bazaar, and the tomb of Baber, said to have been the founder of the Mogul empire; and Candahar and Herat, where are manufactured silk and woollen stuffs, and sword blades.

11. The population amounts to about 6,000,000.

12. The government of Afghanistan is nominally presided over by a shah; but the chiefs of Cabul, Candahar, and Herat, all claim to be independent.

## QUESTIONS.

1. How is Afghanistan bounded?
2. Give some description of (i.) the surface of the country, (ii.) its vegetation, (iii.) and of the state of its agriculture.
3. What is the character of its rivers?
4. Describe the nature of its climate. What is the simoom?
5. Name its animals?
6. What articles does it export?
7. How is communication carried on from place to place?
8. What is the prevailing religion? Are other sects tolerated? What is said about education?
9. Describe the peculiar characteristics of the people.
10. Name the chief towns.
11. What is about the amount of population?
12. What is the nature of the government in Afghanistan?



## CHAPTER XXXII.

## TURKES TAN.

1. Turkestan, often called "Independent Tartary," is bounded on the north by Asiatic Russia; on the south by Persia and Afghanistan; on the east by the Pamir table-land; and on the west by the Caspian sea.

2. It is divided into several independent states, the principal of which are Khiva, Kokan, and Bokhara.

3. The people are mostly nomadic. Those inhabiting the north and north-east are known as the Kirghis tribes; and those residing in the south are styled Usbecs, or Turcomans.

4. The government is despotic, and each state is ruled by a khan, or ameer.

5. Agriculture is but little practised, except along the river banks. The greater part of Turkestan is desert land, and both wood and water are scarce. In the fertile districts, corn, maize, cotton, and delicious fruits are cultivated, and the silk-worm is extensively reared.

6. Weaving in silk and cotton is practised in the south, and some steel goods are manufactured.

7. The exports consist of raw silk, cotton, wool, lambskins, and horses; the latter animals are considered very fine, and their flesh is occasionally eaten. Communication is principally carried on by means of caravans.

8. The principal towns are Bokhara, one of the chief commercial emporiums of Central Asia; Khiva, noted for its great slave market; and Ourghenj, the entrepôt between Bokhara and Russia.

9. The population is about 5,000,000.

10. The religion is Mahometanism.

## QUESTIONS.

1. How is Turkestan bounded? By what other name is it sometimes called?
2. How is it divided?
3. What are the customs of the greater portion of the inhabitants? By what names are different tribes known?
4. What is the government? By whom are the people ruled?
5. Give some description of (i.) its agriculture, (ii.) its surface, and (iii.) its products.
6. What are its manufactures?
7. What are its exports? How is communication principally carried on?
8. Name the principal places of note.
9. What is about the amount of population?
10. What is the religion?

## CHAPTER XXXIII.

## HINDOSTAN, or INDIA.

1. Hindostan is bounded on the north by Tibet; on the south by the Indian ocean; on the east by the Birman empire, and the bay of Bengal; and on the west by Afghanistan, Beloochistan, and the Arabian sea.

2. Its length is about 1,900 miles, and its breadth nearly 1,600 miles. It contains 1,500,000 square miles, of which 900,000 belong to Great Britain, 500,000 to tributary states, and 100,000 to independent states.

3. The tributary states are very numerous; and, including those known as the Hill states, number fully four hundred. The independent states are Cashmere, Nepaul, and Bhotan, and the French and Portuguese possessions.

4. The chief mountains are the Himalaya, in the north, and the Ghauts, in the east and west. Its chief rivers are the Ganges, the Indus, Nerbudda, Godavery, Kistna, Hooghly, and Cavery.

5. Hindostan possesses many table-lands and valleys of great fertility. Its chief productions are rice, cotton, sugar-cane, opium,

palm, cocoa-nut, tamarind, guava, mango, pineapple, orange, lemon, melon, pomegranate, pepper, spices, and various kinds of grain. Agriculture is, however, very defective.

6. The chief domestic animals are camels, horses, oxen, and sheep, the latter of which have hair instead of wool. Its wild animals are lions, elephants, tigers, leopards, hyænas, deer, jackals, monkeys, &c. Serpents, scorpions, locusts, and mosquitoes abound.

7. Among the mineral productions are various precious stones; the diamonds of Orissa and Golconda being the most celebrated.

8. The manufactures consist of shawls, muslins, calicoes, and silks. The Hindoos especially excel in weaving, and in working ivory and metals.

9. The commerce of Hindostan is considerable; but it is mostly in the hands of the English. The exports consist of raw cotton, silk, wool, hides, jute, indigo, dye stuffs, sugar, coffee, rice, opium, oil-seeds, saltpetre, pepper, pearls, and diamonds.

10. Communication between place and place is chiefly carried on by means of the great rivers, as there are very few roads. In the north-west provinces, the camel is the beast of burthen, and in most other parts the ox. The elephant and the horse are only used for riding, and in war.

11. The British possessions are divided into three presidencies, viz.: Bengal, Madras, and Bombay. These are under the government of a governor-general, who is aided by the governors of Madras and Bombay, all of whom are appointed by the English crown.

12. The presidency of Bengal, of which Calcutta is the capital, includes the provinces or states of Bengal, Bahar, Allahabad, Oude, Delhi, the Dooab, the Punjaub, Berar, and Orissa; but for administrative purposes, it is divided into four provinces, viz.:—Bengal, North-western, the Punjaub, and British Burmah, in Further India, each of which is presided over by a lieutenant-governor.

13. The presidency of Madras comprises the provinces of Malabar, Circars, and the Carnatic.

14. The presidency of Bombay includes the provinces of Scinde, Sattarah, Aurungabad, Kandeish, and Gujerat; and the island of Ceylon, which has a distinct government.

15. The most remarkable cities of Hindostan are Calcutta, the capital of Bengal and of the British Indian empire; Benares, a sacred city of the Hindoos, resorted to by pilgrims; Hyderabad and Golconda, noted for their diamond cutters; Allahabad, the capital of the North-western provinces; Delhi, the ancient

capital of the Mogul empire; Juggernaut, remarkable as a place for idolatrous worship; Lucknow, the capital of the late kingdom of Oude; Madras, celebrated as an emporium of trade; and Bombay, which possesses a fine harbour and is the chief ship-building and naval station.

16. The British territories are governed by English laws, presided over by governors [see par. 11], whose power is almost despotic. They are subject to the control of the Secretary of State who manages the affairs of the Indian empire. The seats of government are at Calcutta, Madras, and Bombay.

17. The population is about 190,000,000.

18. The religion of the Hindoos is for the most part that of Brahminism, but Buddhism and Mahometanism also exist. The government, however, gives to each sect the greatest amount of religious freedom, though it has endeavoured to suppress the system of self-immolation that was once greatly practised by idolaters.

19. The British government maintain an army of about 200,000 men in India, of which about 80,000 are British troops. The Tributary states also pay and furnish 100,000 men, if required to do so. The native soldiers, styled sepoys, are officered by Europeans.

## QUESTIONS.

1. How is Hindostan bounded?
2. What is its extent? What proportion of the territory belongs (i.) to Great Britain, (ii.) to tributary states, and (iii.) to independent states?
3. What have you read about the tributary states and the independent states?
4. Name the chief mountains and rivers.
5. What is the nature of the surface? What are its chief productions?
6. Name the principal domestic and wild animals.
7. Mention the mineral products.
8. What are the principal manufactures?
9. What have you read about its commerce and exports?
10. What is related about its facilities of transit?
11. How are the British possessions divided? By whom are they governed?
12. What provinces are included in the presidency of Bengal? How is it divided, and by whom are the divisions presided over?
13. What provinces are comprised in the Madras presidency?
14. What provinces are included in the Bombay presidency? What is related about the government of Ceylon?
15. Name some of the most remarkable cities of Hindostan.
16. How are the British territories governed?
17. What is the estimated population?
18. What have you read about the religion of the country?
19. What is related about the Indian army?

## CHAPTER XXXIV.

## FURTHER INDIA.

1. Further India, or India beyond the Ganges, is bounded on the north by the eastern Himalaya; on the south by the gulf of Siam and the straits of Malacca; on the east by the China sea; and on the west by Hindostan.

2. From north to south it is about 2,000 miles, and from east to west nearly 1,200.

3. It is divided into the Birman empire, Siam, Annam, Lao, Malay States, British Possessions, and French Possessions.

4. The country is traversed from north to south by lofty ranges of mountains and vast rivers, which, at certain seasons, overflow their banks. Many houses are therefore built on piles, and others are made to float like ships.

## BIRMAH.

5. The Birman empire occupies one-fourth of the peninsula beyond the Ganges, and is about 950 miles length by 220 in breadth.

6. It is a mountainous country, containing very fertile and well-wooded valleys. The soil is, however, imperfectly tilled, and a great portion of the land is not cultivated. Its



forests are well-wooded, and in them bees swarm to such an extent that their wax forms an important article of commerce.

7. Its wild animals include the elephant, rhinoceros, tiger, leopard, wild cat, bear, otter, deer, hog, ape, and buffalo. Among the reptiles are found alligators, lizards, tortoises, and turtles; its birds are varied, and especially remarkable for the elegance of their plumage. A small white elephant, peculiar to Birmah, is much valued, and when domesticated is used in royal and religious processions.

8. The mineral products are gold, silver, iron, copper, lead, tin, petroleum, amber, marble, precious stones, sulphur, coal, &c.

9. In every description of useful and ornamental manufactures, Birmah is backward.

10. The chief exports comprise cotton, feathers, ivory, horn, gums, teak-wood, stick-lac, bees-wax, precious stones, and birds'-nests.

11. The chief towns are Ava, the capital, and Ummerapoora.

12. The government is despotic and hereditary, and the religion that of Buddhism.

13. The population is about 3,000,000.

#### SIAM.

14. Siam is situated in the heart of the

peninsula, between Hindostan and China. It is about 900 miles long, and 400 broad.

15. A large portion of the surface of the country is mountainous, and there are extensive swamps and jungles. The climate is salubrious, except in the mountain districts, which are subject to fevers; and the soil is extremely fertile near the banks of rivers.

16. The vegetable, mineral, and animal productions, and its exports, resemble those of Birmah.

17. The Siamese are noted for their cleanliness and order. They belong to the Mongolian race, and their disposition is peculiarly humane. They delight in music and poetry, are fond of dancing and wrestling, and their puppet-shows are the most perfect in the world.

18. The chief towns are Bangkok, the capital; and Ythia, or Siam.

19. The government is despotic, and the religion, Buddhism. The temples are noted for their magnificence, and for the gigantic statues they contain.

20. The population is about 6,000,000.

#### ANNAM.

21. Annam occupies the east portion of a promontory to the north-east of the Malay peninsula. From north to south it is about

970 miles, and in breadth varies from 400 to 85 miles.

22. The northern part is called Tonquin; the south-east, Cochin-China; and the south-west, Cambodia; the latter province being partly tributary to Siam.

23. The surface of the country is that of a beautiful landscape, comprising charming valleys, which run up into the slopes of well-cultivated hills.

24. The soil is, for the most part, very fertile; but agriculture is most defective.

25. The vegetable, mineral, and animal products, and the exports, resemble those of Birmah. Its elephants are, however, the largest in the world; and from hence the Chinese principally obtain the edible birds'-nests, which are esteemed as a dainty. In Cambodia is found the celebrated gum, gamboge, which is much esteemed as a pigment.

26. The chief towns are Hue, the capital of Annam; Kesho, the capital of Tonquin; and Saigong, the capital of Cambodia.

27. The climate is healthy, but variable.

28. The population is about 6,000,000, and the religion Buddhism.

#### LAO, OR SHAH STATES.

29. These consist of a number of small

states; those in the north being tributary to Birmah, and those in the south to Siam.

30. They are mountainous, well wooded and watered; their valleys are fertile and under cultivation; and iron, lead, tin, and precious stones are found.

#### MALAY STATES.

31. The Malay States occupy the most southern portion of the peninsula of Further India, and comprise an area of about 45,000 square miles.

32. They are traversed through their centre by a mountain chain. The valleys are well watered; but the soil is not distinguished for fertility.

33. The products are timber, bamboos, sago, caoutchouc, cinnamon, tobacco, coffee, sugar, cloves, cotton, indigo, horns, ivory, and tin.

34. The government is despotic, and the religion Mahometanism, with a mixture of Paganism.

35. The population is about 400,000, and the people are noted for their love of adventure, war, and plunder.

#### BRITISH POSSESSIONS.

36. These consist of Aracan, Pegu, the Tenassarim provinces Assam and the Straits

Settlements, which form part of the presidency of Bengal.

37. Aracan, situate to the south-east of Bengal, comprises about 16,500 square miles. It is mountainous, and contains extensive forests. Its exports consist of honey, wax, ivory, drugs, gold, sapphires, and rubies. The population is about 300,000.

38. In Pegu is Rangoon, a seaport, and the capital of British Birmah, which contains a celebrated temple; and near the ancient city of Pegu are about 500 naphtha wells, which yield about 500,000 gallons annually.

39. The Tenassarim provinces are mountainous, and comprise about 33,000 square miles, on a slip of territory between Siam and the Indian ocean.

40. Assam, situated to the west of Bengal, contains an area of about 21,100 square miles, and a population of 750,000. Much of its land is under cultivation, but the greater part of it is soft and swampy, and the climate is unhealthy. Tea has lately been extensively cultivated, and silk and lace are prepared for exportation. The moral character of the Assamese is said to be exceedingly depraved.

41. The Straits Settlements contain a population of about 250,000. They comprise Malacca, Wellesley Province, Penang, and Singapore.

42. Malacca, connected with Siam by the isthmus of Kraw, comprises 1,000 square miles. Its surface is mountainous and is covered with extensive forests and marshes. It produces fruits in abundance, and rice, sago, timber, pepper, gums, and ivory; but grain is scarce. Its minerals are tin and gold.

43. Wellesley Province is on the west coast of the Malay peninsula. Its area is 100 square miles; its surface is undulating, its climate healthy, and its products are rice, sugar, pepper, cocoanuts, cattle, and poultry.

44. Penang, or Prince of Wales's Island, the seat of government of the Straits Settlements, in the straits of Malacca, comprises 160 square miles. It is well wooded and hilly, and its products are similar to those of Wellesley province. The capital is George Town.

45. Singapore, an island near the south coast of Malacca, 27 miles long and 11 broad, is said to be "the paradise of India, the home of plenty, and the abode of health." Its surface is low, undulating, and well wooded; it carries on a vast trade, and is an emporium for goods from all parts of the globe.

---

46. The French possessions comprise Lower Cochin-China.

## QUESTIONS.

## FURTHER INDIA.

1. How is it bounded ?
2. What is its extent ?
3. How is it divided ?
4. What have you read about its mountains and rivers ?

## BIRMAH.

5. What is its extent ?
6. Describe its surface. What is stated about its soil and its forests ?
7. Name its wild animals.
8. Mention its minerals.
9. What is the state of its manufactures ?
10. What are its exports ?
11. Name its chief towns ?
12. What is its government, and its religion ?
13. What is the estimated population ?

## SIAM.

14. How is it situated ?
15. Describe its surface, its climate, and its soil.
16. What are its vegetable, mineral, and animal productions, and its exports ?
17. For what are the Siamese noted ? To what race do they belong ? What is their disposition ? In what do they delight ?
18. Name the chief towns.
19. What is its government, and its religion ?
20. What is the estimated population ?

## ANNAM.

21. How is it situated, and what is its extent ?
22. What names are given to certain parts of the country ?
23. Describe its surface.
24. What is the nature of the soil, and in what state is its agriculture ?

25. Name its vegetable, mineral, and animal productions, and its exports. What is stated about its elephants, an esteemed dainty, and about a celebrated gum?
26. Name its chief towns.
27. What is the nature of its climate?
28. What is its population?

## LAO, OR SHAH STATES.

29. Of what do these consist, and to what countries are they tributary?
30. Describe their surface, the nature of the soil, and the mineral products.

## MALAY STATES.

31. What is their position and extent?
32. Describe the surface.
33. What are the products?
34. What is the government, and what the religion?
35. What is the population, and for what are the people noted?

## BRITISH POSSESSIONS.

36. Name the provinces.
37. What have you read about Aracan?
38. What is stated concerning Pegu?
39. What is the nature and extent of the Tenassarim provinces?
40. What is related respecting Assam?
41. Name the Straits Settlements and their population.
42. What is stated about Malacca?
43. What is related concerning Wellesley Province?
44. Give some description of Penang. By what other name is it known?
45. What have you read about Singapore?
- 
46. Of what do the French possessions consist?



## CHAPTER XXXV.

## CHINESE EMPIRE.

1. The Chinese Empire, situated in the south-east of Asia, comprises an area of about 5,500,000 square miles, in which are included China Proper, and the tributary states of Manchooria, Mongolia, Corea, and the Loo Choo islands.

## CHINA.

2. China Proper is estimated to be 2,000 miles in length, and 1,600 in breadth, and for administrative purposes, is divided into eighteen provinces.

3. The surface of the country has not been fully explored by Europeans, but it is supposed to be a level, fertile, and highly-cultivated region, varied by mountain chains of considerable magnitude. The eastern half is, in the north, a vast plain, and in the south a hilly region; the western half being mountainous, and containing the Yun-lin ranges, the summits of which are, many of them, covered with perpetual snow.

4. The rivers are distinguished for their magnitude and extent. The Hoangho, or yellow river, and the Yang-tse-kiang, or blue river,

run parallel with each others and water the central regions. Their tributaries are numerous, and equal in size some of the principal streams of Europe. Communication principally takes place by means of the various water-courses.

5. The lakes are numerous, the largest being the Tong-ting and the Poyang. The former is 200 miles in circumference, and the latter 90 miles.

6. The climate exhibits the extremes of heat and cold. The southern provinces experience the former, and the northern provinces the latter.

7. Agriculture is the chief pursuit of the Chinese, and their main object is to cultivate every spot of ground, so that it may produce the greatest profit. The chief objects of culture, are rice and the tea-plant; but in the north the ordinary European grain is grown; in the south, mulberry trees; and cotton in the centre; to which may be added tobacco, camphor, sugar-cane, and rhubarb.

8. The mineral productions include copper, rock-crystal, lapis lazuli, rubies, quicksilver, iron, tin, sulphur, coal, alum, nitre, gypsum, salt, gold and silver in small quantities, and kaolin. The latter is a porcelain earth, which has enabled the Chinese to gain a universally high reputation for their beautiful ware known as "China."

9. The domestic animals are the horse, sheep, pig, dog, camel, elephant, ox, and mule. In consequence of the density of the population and the high state of cultivation of its land, wild animals are almost extirpated. The tiger is, however, found in the forests of Yunnan, and wild cats in the southern woods; and, occasionally, bears are seen. Bats are numerous, and birds abound, the plumage of some of the latter being extremely gorgeous. Serpents of various kinds and tortoises are common, and locusts are so abundant, that they frequently injure the growing crops. In no other country is fish supposed to be so plentiful.

10. Two public works of China, the great wall, and the great canal, are so remarkable that no other nation can produce a parallel to either one or the other. The great wall, built about B.C. 200, for the purpose of preventing the invasion of the Tartars, is upwards of 1,400 miles in length; it varies from 15 to 30 feet in height, and from 15 to 20 feet in thickness. The great canal is more than 700 miles long, and is so beautifully graduated that it is wound round elevations without the necessity of using numerous locks.

11. The manufactures are important. They consist of porcelain, silk, nankeen, carving in wood and in ivory, filigree and lacquered ware, Indian-ink, and paper. The mechanical skill

of the Chinese is very great, and they display remarkable ingenuity in carving.

12. The exports comprise tea, porcelain, raw and spun silk, sugar, rhubarb, embroidery, lacquered ware, and carved ivory goods.

13. The manners and customs of the Chinese people are peculiar, and their whole system of life is a routine of parade and ceremony. They have a hatred of athletic amusements, and are not cleanly. Females are totally excluded from general society, and the feet of many of them are compressed into so small a compass, that they cannot walk with either ease or grace.

14. Literature is cultivated to the greatest extent; and knowledge is the only passport to political power. In art some progress has been made, but science remains at a standstill.

15. China, it is stated, contains upwards of 400 walled cities. The chief places, however, are Peking, the capital; Nankin, noted for its silk and nankeen manufactures; Canton, an extensive sea-port; and Hankow, said to be the Birmingham, Liverpool, and Sheffield of China rolled into one. There are also other large places, each having a population exceeding 500,000.

16. Hong-Kong, a barren, mountainous island, with a population of 120,000, is in the

possession of the English, as is also the peninsula of Kowloon, on the mainland.

17. The government is despotic. The emperor's authority is greater than that of any other potentate, and there is neither nobility nor priesthood, or other privileged body to share with him any respect or influence. Oppression is, however, rarely practised, and the monarch is said to be the "Father of his people."

18. There are nine classes of mandarins, who manage the affairs of state. Each mandarin exercises absolute control over those who are under him, and a portion of his duty is to preach to the people in accordance with instructions given to him by the Imperial court.

19. There is no established religion, and congregational worship is unknown. The multitude believe in good or bad spirits, who preside over the mountains, rivers, and other natural objects, or over their doors, hearths, &c. The tenets of Confucius are those followed by the court and the upper classes; Buddhism is the religion of the masses; and there are many followers of Taou and of Mahomet.

20. The population is estimated at about 400,000,000.

#### TRIBUTARY STATES.

21. Manchooria, a mountainous country,

comprises an area of about 34,000 square miles. It contains some extensive forests, and possesses a climate in which the extremes of temperature are experienced. Its inhabitants are principally nomadic, but agriculture is practised in the south, where ginseng (a favorite drug of the Chinese), and rhubarb are cultivated. On the east coast pearl fisheries exist, and on the neighbouring land fur-producing animals are found.

22. Korea is a well-cultivated and thickly populated country, governed by a king, who every four years pays a tribute to the emperor of China, and to whom he also submits his public acts for approval. The silk-worm is extensively reared, and agriculture is successfully practised. No intercourse is held with Europeans, and trade is principally carried on with the Japanese.

23. Mongolia is an extensive region between the Chinese empire and Asiatic Russia. It is for the most part a vast and barren table-land, inhabited by nomadic tribes. There are, however, fertile spots, on which large herds of camels, horses, and sheep are reared. Water and wood are very scarce. It is governed by princes, styled khans, who pay tribute to the emperor of China. The trade is confined to China Proper, but the Mongols realise profits by carrying goods between Russia and China

24. Tibet is a large and mountainous country, on the highest part of the great table-land. It is peculiarly barren of vegetable productions, but teems with animal life; its wild animals and birds being very numerous. The principal domestic animals are the yak or grunting ox, the goat, and the sheep. The latter is used as a beast of burthen in the high passes, and the goats' hair is exported to Cashmere for the purpose of manufacture. Minerals are found, but in consequence of there being neither coal nor other fuel, they cannot be worked. The religion is Buddhism, and the Dalai Lama, or high priest, is considered the incarnation of Deity. The government is presided over by a Chinese viceroy.

25. The Loo Choo islands are a group in the North Pacific ocean, lying to the south of Japan. There are thirty-six islands, of which the Great Loo Choo is the largest. The climate is said to be the most delightful in the world, and its fruit and vegetables are of the most exquisite character. The inhabitants are diminutive, but strong and athletic, and their disposition is peculiarly lively, gentle, and amiable. They have, however, a great objection to strangers.

#### QUESTIONS.

##### CHINESE EMPIRE.

1. What is its situation, and its area? Name the tributary states.

## CHINA.

2. What is the length and breadth of China Proper? How is it divided?
3. What have you read about the surface of the country?
4. For what are its rivers distinguished? What is related about their tributaries and the water-courses?
5. Name the largest lakes and their dimensions.
6. Describe its climate.
7. What is stated concerning its agriculture?
8. Mention the mineral products. For what is its porcelain earth famed?
9. Give particulars of what you have read respecting (i.) its domestic and wild animals, (ii.) its birds, (iii.) its reptiles, and (iv.) its fish.
10. Mention the names of its two remarkable public works, and give some particulars concerning them.
11. What are the principal manufactures? For what particular skill and ingenuity are the Chinese noted?
12. Name the exports.
13. What is related about the manners and customs of the Chinese?
14. How is literature cultivated? What is the existing state of art and science?
15. What is stated about the cities of China? Name the principal places.
16. Name the British possessions in China.
17. Give some particulars of its government.
18. What is mentioned about the Mandarins?
19. Give some description of the religion of the country.
20. What is the estimated population?

## TRIBUTARY STATES.

21. What is related respecting Manchooria?
22. Give some particulars of Corea.
23. Describe Mongolia, and state where it is situated?
24. What have you read about Tibet?
25. State some particulars of the Loo Choo islands, and of their inhabitants.



## CHAPTER XXXVI.

## JAPAN.

1. Japan is an extensive empire, consisting of several large islands, situated at the eastern extremity of Asia, in the North Pacific ocean, the largest of which are Nippon, Kiu-Siu, and Sikok. The whole area is about 260,000 square miles.

2. The general aspect of the islands is rugged and irregular, presenting almost every variety of mountain, rock, and hill, interspersed with plains of considerable extent. Earthquakes are of frequent occurrence, and volcanic eruptions are sometimes most disastrous in their results.

3. The climate is variable, the extremes of heat and cold are experienced.

4. The animals are not numerous. Oxen are used as beasts of burthen, and their milk is not utilized. A large buffalo, resembling a camel, is also used for draught. Horses are few, and are only employed on occasions of state. The dog is a sacred animal, and though cats are numerous, rats and mice abound. Boars, hares, deer, and foxes are found, the latter being viewed with abhorrence, as they are regarded as being animated with demons. Birds and reptiles abound, and the rivers are well stocked with fish

5. In the vegetable kingdom the country is especially rich, and it includes both exotic and European plants. Fruits of all kinds are cultivated, the flowers are varied and beautiful, and agriculture flourishes.

6. The minerals comprise iron, gold, silver, copper, salt, nephtha, agates, cornelian, and jasper. On the sea shores pearls and ambergris are found, and in the sea various submarine plants and corals.

7. The Japanese are an industrious and mechanical people. Their chief manufactures comprise silk and cotton weaving, porcelain, lacquering, paper-making, and working in metals. They have, however, but little knowledge of ship building, and their houses are rudely constructed.

8. The exports principally consist of silk, tea, and copper, and the internal commerce of the country is very great.

9. The government is nominally despotic, and is presided over by an emperor, styled the Tycoon. His power is, however, exceedingly limited, as the real executive are the daimos, or feudal princes, who raise armies and administer justice in their own possessions. There is also a spiritual emperor, termed the Mikado, who is acknowledged to be superior to the Tycoon, though virtually he has no secular power.

10. The religion is Buddhism, but another, named Sin-Sin, signifying "Faith in Gods," which resembles the Greek and Roman mythology, exists. In this country there are numerous monasteries and nunneries.

11. The chief towns are Jeddo, the capital; Yokohama, the residence of Europeans; and Miyako, the former capital.

12. The population is unknown, but is variously estimated at from 30 to 50 millions.

#### QUESTIONS.

1. Where is Japan situated, and what is its extent?
2. What is the aspect of the surface of the country?  
What is related concerning earthquakes and volcanoes?
3. What is the climate?
4. What is stated respecting its animals, birds, reptiles, and fishes?
5. What have you read about its vegetable kingdom, and the state of its agriculture?
6. What are its minerals? What is found on its sea-shores, and in the sea?
7. What is related concerning the industry and manufactures of the Japanese?
8. What are its exports?
9. What have you read about its government?
10. Give some description of the religions practised.
11. Name the chief town.
12. What is the estimated population?

## CHAPTER XXXVII.

## AFRICA.

1. Africa, one of the great divisions of the globe, is bounded on the north by the Mediterranean sea; on the south and west by the Atlantic; and on the east by the Red sea and the Indian ocean. It is united to Asia by the isthmus of Suez, a tract of low sandy land about 75 miles in width.

2. Its area is about 12,000,000 square miles; its greatest length being about 5,000 miles, and its maximum breadth nearly 4,600.

3. Africa has not any considerable opening from the sea into the land, and it is less watered than any other great division of the globe. Its chief rivers are the Nile, Niger, Senegal, Gambia, Rio Grande, Zaire or Congo, Gareep or Orange river, the Zambesi, and Shary.

4. Most of the rivers overflow their banks at certain periods, and saturate the surrounding countries. Many small streams do not reach the sea, but discharge themselves into lakes, or are lost by absorption or evaporation.

5. Some of the lakes are very large. The principal ones are Tchad, Nyassi or Maravi, Ngami, Tanganyika, and Victoria-Nyanza.

6. The seas, gulfs, bays, and straits of this continent are the gulf of Sidra, in connection with the Mediterranean; the gulf of Guinea, the bight of Benin, and the bight of Biafra, in connection with the Atlantic; the Red sea, the Mozambique channel, and the bays of Sofala, Delagoa, and Algoa, in connection with the Indian ocean; and the straits of Gibraltar, and of Bab-el-Mandeb.

7. Serra is the most northernly cape, Agultas the most southernly, Guardafui the most easternly, and Verd the most westernly.

8. The chief mountains in Africa are the Atlas, in the north-west; the Kong in the west; the mountains of the Moon in the centre; the mountains of Abyssinia in the north-east; the Drakenberg in the south-east; the Laputas in the east, and the Nieuwoeld in the south. There are no volcanoes on the mainland, but nearly all the adjacent islands are volcanic.

9. The islands are Madagascar, one of the largest in the world, the Comoro, Mauritius, Bourbon, St. Helena, Ascension, Fernando Po, St. Thomas, the Cape Verd, the Canary, and the Madeiras.

10. The northern part of Africa is, for the most part, a gigantic plain; the southern an extensive table-land; and the centre a vast

desert occupying one-fifth of the entire continent.

11. As more than three parts of Africa are within the torrid zone, it is the hottest and driest of all the great divisions of the globe. It has only two seasons, one dry, the other rainy. The east coast is less hot than the west.

12. A great portion of the soil is barren; but where well watered it is extremely fertile. In the deserts there are small tracts of fertile land, called oases, and in the south are numerous steppes, styled karroos.

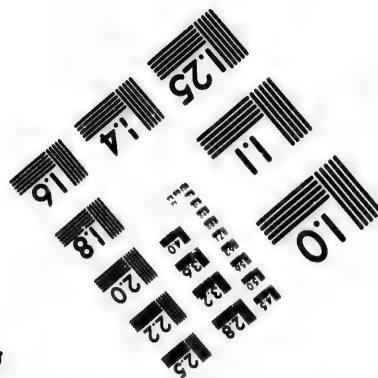
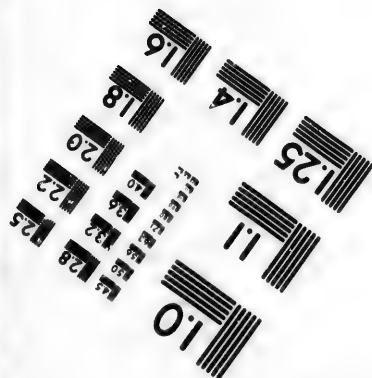
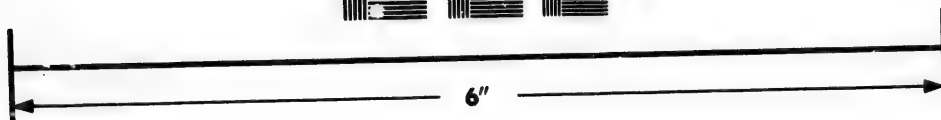
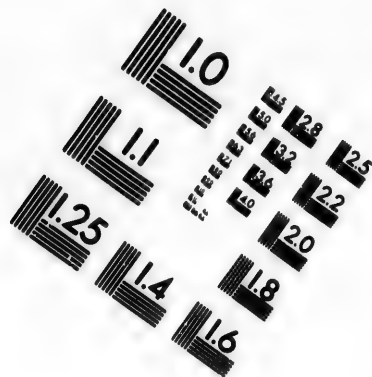
13. The forests are not extensive, except on the great mountain ranges and in Senegambia, Guinea, and Soudan. The trees comprise the date, palm, oak, cassia, acacia, baobab, sandarach, coffee, and chandelier.

14. The chief products are dourah, wheat, date, maize, rice, banana, yam, ground-nut (a kind of bean), pulse, olive, cotton, wine, sugarcane, coffee, tobacco, oranges, and indigo.

15. The principal known minerals are gold, iron, copper, and salt; but other descriptions are also met with.

16. The domestic animals include the camel, horse, ox, goat, sheep, and dog. The wild animals are numerous and of peculiar species; they comprise the elephant, lion, tiger, panther, leopard, hyæna, civet-cat, jackal,





# Photographic Sciences Corporation

**23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503**



1.8  
2.0  
2.2  
2.5  
2.8  
3.2  
3.6  
4.0  
4.5  
5.0  
5.6  
6.3  
7.1  
8.0  
9.0  
10.0  
11.2  
12.5  
14.0  
16.0  
18.0  
20.0  
22.5  
25.0  
28.0  
31.5  
36.0  
40.0  
45.0  
50.0  
56.0  
63.0  
71.0  
80.0  
90.0  
100.0

1.0  
1.1  
1.2  
1.3  
1.4  
1.5  
1.6  
1.8  
2.0  
2.2  
2.5  
2.8  
3.2  
3.6  
4.0  
4.5  
5.0  
5.6  
6.3  
7.1  
8.0  
9.0  
10.0  
11.2  
12.5  
14.0  
16.0  
18.0  
20.0  
22.5  
25.0  
28.0  
31.5  
36.0  
40.0  
45.0  
50.0  
56.0  
63.0  
71.0  
80.0  
90.0  
100.0

ichneumon, elephant, two-horned rhinoceros, zebra, quagga, hippopotamus, giraffe, antelope, buffalo, chimpanzee, and various descriptions of winged mammals.

17. Among its birds are the ostrich, bustard, flamingo, parrot, guinea-fowl, ibis, vulture, and falcon.

18. The principal reptiles are the crocodile, python and other serpents, and the chameleon. Insects are numerous, and include the scorpion, locust, and termite, or white ant.

19. Africa contains no great kingdoms or empires; agriculture and manufactures are of the rudest kind, and commerce receives but little attention. The people are very low in the scale of civilization, and slavery exists in almost every part of the continent.

20. The exports are very limited, and consist principally of gold, ivory, and slaves. The latter are mostly prisoners of war, taken by the petty chiefs, who practise a continual warfare against each other, for the purpose of acquiring men.

21. Africa was originally peopled by the descendants of Ham, the son of Noah. In the north, and in the European colonies, the people are chiefly of the Caucasian race, while in the south, and in the centre, the inhabitants are principally negroes.

22. The population is unknown; but it is estimated to be about 62,000,000.

23. In the northern half, and on the east coast, Mahometanism prevails, Fetishism in the southern half, Christianity in the European colonies, and a corrupted form of that faith in Abyssinia, in some parts of Guinea, and among the Copts of Egypt. A fetish, or god, is any animate or inanimate object, specially set aside by an individual to be worshipped.

## QUESTIONS.

1. How is Africa bounded? By what is it united with Asia?
2. What is its area?
3. Is Africa well watered? Name its chief rivers.
4. What are the peculiarities of its rivers and streams?
5. Mention the principal lakes.
6. Name the seas, bays, gulfs, and straits.
7. Name (i.) the most northernly cape, (ii.) the most southernly, (iii.) the most easternly, (iv.) the most westernly.
8. Mention the principal mountains, and their geographical position. What is related about volcanoes?
9. Name the African islands.
10. Give some description of the general surface of the continent?
11. In what zone is Africa principally situated? What have you read about its seasons?
12. What is related respecting its soil?
13. What is stated about its forests and forest trees? Name its principal trees.
14. Mention its vegetable products.
15. Name the chief minerals.

16. What are its domestic, and its wild animals?
17. Name the principal birds.
18. What are its chief reptiles and insects?
19. Does Africa contain any great kingdoms or empires?  
What is the state of its agriculture, manufactures, commerce, and civilization?
20. What are its principal exports? What is related in reference to slaves?
21. By whom was Africa first peopled? To what races do the inhabitants principally belong?
22. What is the estimated population?
23. What have you read about the religion of its people? What is a fetish?

## CHAPTER XXXVIII.

### E G Y P T.

1. Egypt is bounded on the north by the Mediterranean sea; on the south by Nubia; on the east by the Red sea, and the isthmus of Suez; and on the north by the Libyan deserts.

2. It is divided into Bahari, or Lower Egypt; Vostani, or Middle Egypt; and Säid, or Upper Egypt.

3. As rain very seldom falls in Egypt, there is no cultivation except in those parts which are reached by the overflowing of the river Nile, or where water can be artificially conveyed. On the land, which is subject to inundations, all kinds of corn are grown; and on

those tracts which are artificially watered, rice, sugar, cotton, indigo, and various descriptions of exotic fruits are cultivated. And among its trees and plants are the cypress, linum, papyrus, sycamore, aloe, lotus, and date palm.

4. The climate generally is uniformly salubrious, and so remarkably dry that when rain falls it is viewed by the inhabitants as almost a miracle. The country is not, however, very healthy, as the plague and ophthalmia are indigenous diseases. The ravages of the former are much increased by the filthy habits of the people.

5. The minerals consist of marble, salt, natron, saltpetre, red granite, and emeralds.

6. The animals found in Egypt are tigers, hyænas, wolves, antelopes, apes, black cattle, horses, asses, hippopotami, and ichneumon; among its reptiles are the crocodile, chameleon, and the cerastes, or horned viper; and its principal birds are the ostrich, eagle, hawk, pelican, and ibis.

7. The commerce is considerable, and is principally carried on with England. The exports are chiefly confined to corn, beans, raw cotton and silk, gums, ostrich feathers, and manufactures of goats' hair.

8. The manufacturing industry is at a very low ebb, and all branches of industry and

private enterprise are materially restricted, in consequence of the viceroy being sole manufacturer and merchant. No person is allowed to manufacture any article for sale, and all goods not proceeding from the government stores are contraband. The manufactures are pottery, cotton and woollen cloths, military accoutrements, carpets, and red caps.

9. Communication between place and place is made by means of the Nile, and by caravans across the deserts. Since the establishment of the overland route, a railway has been laid down between Alexandria, Cairo, and Suez, and Egypt may be said to be the high road from Europe to India.

10. Egypt is distinguished for its vast remains of antiquity, large portions of which bear no marks of decay. Most worthy of notice among these are the sacred ruins at Thebes, and the pyramids, the largest of which, Cheops, is 460 feet in height, and covers eleven acres of ground.

11. The population, about 5,000,000, is composed of Copts, Arabs, and Turks. Europeans are styled Franks.

12. The chief city is Cairo, the capital, containing numerous beautiful mosques, a fortified castle, and Joseph's-well, which is sunk to a depth of nearly 300 feet through a solid rock. A celebrated slave market is held here and

some manufactures are carried on. Alexandria is a large town, the chief port of the country, and the residence of the European consuls; in its neighbourhood are the famed obelisks known as Cleopatra's needle and Pompey's pillar. Suez is important as being a port in direct communication with India.

13. The government is despotic, and is ruled by a hereditary pacha, termed viceroy, who is nominally subject to the sultan of Turkey, to whom he pays tribute.

14. The Mahometan religion prevails, but other creeds are tolerated. Christianity is professed by about one-eighth part of the people.

#### QUESTIONS.

1. How is Egypt bounded?
2. How is it divided?
3. What have you read about the cultivation of its soil, and its vegetable products?
4. What is the nature of its climate? To what diseases are its people particularly subject?
5. Name its minerals.
6. Name its animals, reptiles, and birds.
7. What is the nature of its commerce, and what are its exports?
8. What have you read about its manufactures?
9. How is communication principally carried on? What is stated about a railway?
10. For what is Egypt distinguished?
11. What is the estimated population? Of what people is it composed? What are Europeans styled?

12. What have you read about Cairo, Alexandria, and Suez?
13. What is the nature of the government? By whom is the country ruled? To what monarch is the viceroy nominally subject?
14. What is the prevailing religion? What proportion of the population are Christians?

## CHAPTER XXX I.

### NUBIA.

1. Nubia, containing an area of about 300,000 square miles, is situated between Egypt, the Nile, Abyssinia, and the Red sea.

2. It is for the most part a desert country, except in those districts which are watered by the overflowing of the Nile. The climate is hot, yet remarkably healthy.

3. Agriculture is practised in a very primitive manner, where the soil is fertile; and dourah, barley, French-beans, lentils, water-melons, indigo, dates, senna, coffee, and tamarinds are cultivated. The commerce is confined to slaves and senna.

4. In the deserts, cattle, sheep, and goats are reared, and its wild animals are similar to those found in Egypt.

5. The country contains a number of ruins



of ancient temples, columns, and pyramids, all of which are covered with hieroglyphs.

6. Nubia, and the adjoining countries of Kordofan and Sennaar, are governed by a number of petty chiefs, all of whom are tributary subjects of the viceroy of Egypt.

## QUESTIONS.

1. What is the area of Nubia, and how is it situated?
2. What is the general surface of the country? Describe the climate.
3. What have you read of its agriculture, vegetable products, and commerce?
4. What is related about its animals?
5. What ruins does Nubia contain?
6. What countries adjoin Nubia, and by whom are they governed?

## CHAPTER XL.

## ABYSSINIA.

1. Abyssinia is situated to the east of the Red sea, and to the south of Nubia, and is supposed to occupy an area of about 27,000 square miles.

2. The surface of the country is, for the most part, an elevated table-land, divided by

two mountain ranges, and having large desert tracts in the vicinity of the coast.

3. The seasons are only two, the dry and the rainy; the latter continues from April till September, and is succeeded by a cloudless sky and vertical sun, which are again followed by remarkably cold nights.

4. Very little is known respecting this country, and though it has been represented as fertile, and containing more wild animals than any other nation, the experience gained by the English expeditionary army in 1868 did not coincide with the statements made by former travellers.

5. Coffee grows wild, and corn, dates, and tamarinds are cultivated. The exports consist principally of ivory, gold, and slaves.

6. The government is despotic, presided over by a number of chiefs, who are nominally subject to a king. But the various tribes are continually at war with each other, and, virtually, they are independent.

7. The Abyssinians are low in civilization and morality; and, though professed Christians, their faith is a mixture of Paganism, Judaism, and Christianity. The population is about 8,500,000.

## QUESTIONS.

1. Where is Abyssinia situated, and what is its area?
2. Describe the surface of the country.
3. What is related concerning its seasons and its climate?
4. What is known respecting its fertility and natural history?
5. Mention some of its vegetable products, and its principal exports?
6. What have you read about its government?
7. What is the state of civilization and religion? What is about the amount of population?

## CHAPTER XLI.

## BARBARY STATES.

1. The Barbary states form a general division of Africa, between the Mediterranean sea on the north, the Sahara in the south, Egypt on the east, and the Atlantic ocean on the west.

2 It is divided into four states, viz., Morocco, Algéria, Tunis, and Tripoli, in which is included Fezzan and Barca.

3. The area is about 650,000 square miles—the length being about 2,600, and the breadth varying from 140 to 550 miles.

4. It is, with the exception of Egypt, the most fertile country in Africa, and produces an abundance of corn, wine, sugar-cane, cotton,

tobacco, citrons, melons, oranges, figs, almonds, and dates.

5. The prevailing religion of the states is Mahometanism.

#### MOROCCO.

6. Morocco is a mountainous country, containing many fertile valleys, an extensive plain, and a number of small rivers.

7. The vegetable productions include wheat, maize, millet, barley, dates, olives, sugar-cane, tobacco, cotton, and numerous plants and exotic fruits. The pasturage is very good, and large numbers of cattle are reared.

8. The minerals comprise iron, tin, copper, antimony, and salt.

9. The manufactures are woollen, cotton, and silk fabrics, carpets, red caps, leather, saddlery, chip-baskets, and earthenware.

10. The exports are wheat, hides, olive-oil, gums, wax, wool, honey, dates, indigo, shawls, and carpets.

11. The population is about 9,000,000, formed of what are called Moors. Jews are very numerous, and all the mechanical industry of the country is performed by them.

12. The chief towns are Morocco, the capital, Fez, Tangiers, and Tafilet.

18. The government is an absolute despotism, under a sultan, whose power is unlimited.

#### ALGERIA.

14. Algeria, a French province in northern Africa, is about 600 miles in length, and in width varies from 100 to 300 miles. It is bounded on the north by the Mediterranean sea; on the east by Tunis; on the south by the Sahara; and on the west by Morocco.

15. The surface of the country is, for the most part, an extensive table-land, intersected with several rivers. It is beautifully adorned with rounded, insulated hills, overlooking rich valleys. On the hills are European and exotic fruit trees, and oak and chestnut trees; and on the plains are large plantations of white roses.

16. The climate is healthy and temperate in the north, except when the south wind blows.

17. The vegetable products are rice, wheat, millet, barley, dourah, maize, cotton, and sugar-cane.

18. The mineral kingdom produces copper, iron, lead, silver, gypsum, marble, and limestone.

19. The domestic animals are oxen, goats,

asses, mules, horses, and camels. The wild quadrupeds comprise lions, panthers, leopards, antelopes, boars, and porcupines; serpents and venomous insects abound.

20. A considerable trade is carried on in ostrich feathers, hides, wax, and cattle. Manufactures are defective, and principally consist of carpets, blankets, and woollen and silk goods.

21. Algiers is the principal city, and it has a fine harbour capable of accommodating about 350 ships.

#### TUNIS.

22. Tunis chiefly consists of a large peninsula, stretching into the Mediterranean sea in a north-eastern direction, and contains an area of about 32,000 square miles.

23. It is highly favored as to natural beauty and fertility; is well-watered by the river Mejerdah, and produces large quantities of dates and grain, and also indigo and cotton.

24. Its mineral products are silver, quicksilver, copper, and lead; but mining operations are not turned to profitable account.

25. Its manufactures comprise soap, leather, and silk, woollen, and linen fabrics.

26. The domestic animals are camels, horses, and buffaloes.

27. Tunis the capital, is a place of great

trade, is well fortified, and possesses a large basin, capable of harboring ships of war. In the vicinity are the ruins of the once celebrated city of Carthage.

28. The government is nominally subject to Turkey, but virtually it is governed by a Bey, whose power is absolute.

### TRIPOLI.

29. Tripoli, the most eastern of the Barbary states, including the countries of Fezzan and Barca, presents a varied surface of fertility and barrenness.

30. The climate is, for the most part, salubrious, except when the sirocco wind blows. There are some lakes and numerous mountain torrents, but no rivers.

31. Among its vegetable productions are the date tree and the lotus plant, while grain, fruit, and vegetables of all kinds are cultivated.

32. Manufactures are very defective; they include carpets, leather, earthenware, potash, and sacking. The exports are, however, more numerous, and comprise wool, drugs, hides, leather, salt, ostrich feathers, gold dust, ivory, gum, dried fruits, sheep, cattle, and poultry.

33. The chief city is Tripoli, which carries on an extensive caravan trade, and contains

a number of mosques and spacious baths and caravanserais.

34. The government is nominally subject to Turkey, but is ruled by a pacha who has despotic powers.

#### QUESTIONS.

##### BARBARY STATES.

1. How are the Barbary states bounded?
2. How are they divided?
3. What is their area?
4. Is the land principally barren or fertile? What are the vegetable productions?
5. What religion prevails in the states?

##### MOROCCO.

6. Describe the surface of Morocco?
7. What is said about its vegetable products?
8. Name its minerals.
9. What are its manufactures?
10. What are its exports?
11. What is about the population? By whom is the mechanical industry of the country carried on?
12. Name the chief towns.
13. What is the nature of its government?

##### ALGERIA.

14. Where is Algeria situated? What is its area? How is it bounded? To what country does it belong?
15. Describe the general surface of the country?
16. What is the climate?
17. Name its vegetable products.
18. What are its minerals?



19. Name its domestic and its wild animals.
20. What is the state of its trade and manufactures? Name the principal articles of trade and manufacture.
21. Name the principal city.

## TUNIS.

22. What is Tunis, where is it situated, and what is its area?
23. What is related as to its fertility? By what river is it watered? What are its vegetable products?
24. Name its minerals.
25. What are its manufactures?
26. Name its domestic animals.
27. What is the principal city, what does it possess, and for what is its vicinity noted?
28. How is it governed?
29. What is the estimated population?

## TRIPOLI.

30. Where is Tripoli situated, and what other countries does it include?
31. What is the nature of the climate? How is it watered?
32. Name its vegetable products.
33. What is the state of its manufactures, and what goods are principally produced?
34. Name the chief city, and describe what it contains.
35. How is it governed?

## CHAPTER XLII.

## SAHARA, OR, THE GREAT DESERT.

1. Sahara, the most extensive desert in the world, stretches nearly across the continent of

Africa, and contains about 2,500,000 square miles.

2. The eastern portion is known as the Libyan desert, and the western as the Sahel.

3. Vegetation exists only on its borders, and in the oases, which are small fertile tracts scattered at wide intervals.

4. Nearly all the inhabitants are nomadic, except those inhabiting the caravan routes and the larger oases.

5. The whole of the desert has never been explored, and in crossing it travellers are subject to many vicissitudes. They are frequently robbed, or, losing their way, die of thirst or hunger; or they may find the springs dried up; or they may be buried by a sand-storm, or suffocated by the burning simoom.

6. The desert takes one hundred days to cross between Fez and Timbuctoo, and it is crossed for the purpose of carrying on a commerce in salt, gums, and ostrich feathers, between the centre and the north of Africa.

7. It is peopled by Moors in the west; by Tibboos, or negroes in the east; and by Tuaricks, descendants of the Berbers, in the centre.

## SENEGAMPIA AND GUINEA.

8. Senegambia and Guinea are extensive

regions in Western Africa, principally inhabited by negroes.

9. Senegambia is composed of a number of tribes, the principal of which are styled Foulahs, Yaloofs, Mandingoes, and Serrawollies.

10. Guinea is divided into Upper Guinea and Lower Guinea, each of which is subdivided into four kingdoms, viz.:—in Upper Guinea, Ashantee, Dahomey, Benin, and Biafra; in Lower Guinea, Loango, Congo, Angola, and Benguela.

11. The coast of Upper Guinea is also known by the names of Sierra Leone Coast, Grain Coast, Ivory Coast, Gold Coast, and Slave Coast.

12. The climate is, for Europeans, more deadly than any other, and the low-lands are so pestilential as to have gained the name of the "White Man's Grave."

13. Agriculture and manufactures are of the rudest kind, and the principal products of the land are the yam, banana, rice, palms, maize, dourah, ground-nut, and beans.

14. Considerable commerce is carried on in slaves, gold, palm oil, ivory, gums, and cowries, the latter of which is a shell, used in lieu of coin in Africa and in portions of the East Indies.

15. The domestic animals are few; but wild

animals, reptiles, and birds, are of the most varied descriptions.

16. The English are in possession of the colony of Sierra Leone, settlements on the Gambia, some forts on the Gold Coast, and the island of Lagos; the French possess the islands of Fort St. Louis, Goree, &c.; the Dutch some places on the Gold Coast; and the Portuguese, numerous settlements in Lower Guinea.

17. Much of these countries has never been explored, especially between Lower Guinea and Cape colony. The interior is difficult of access, and supposed to be barren, and thinly peopled.

18. The governments are despotic. In Senegambia, the powers of the chiefs are partially controlled by public opinion; but in Guinea, the most barbarous tyranny is practised.

19. The principal places are Abomey, the capital of Dahomey, where the king resides in a palace guarded by about 1,000 amazons; Benin from whence about 4,000 slaves are annually exported, and which contains a famous market for dog's flesh, bats, lizards, and roast monkeys; and Abbeokuta, a modern town, inhabited by liberated slaves.

20. The religion is Fetishism in its worst form; and human sacrifices are common. In the districts belonging to the Portuguese, there

prevails a semi-Christianity, combined with idolatrous practices.

## QUESTIONS.

## SAHARA, OR THE GREAT DESERT.

1. What is the extent of Sahara?
2. By what names are the eastern and western portions known?
3. What is stated about its vegetation?
4. What are the habits of the people?
5. What have you read concerning the desert, and the vicissitudes to which travellers crossing it are subject?
6. How long a period is occupied in crossing the desert, and for what purpose is it crossed?
7. By whom is it peopled?

## SENEGAMBIA AND GUINEA.

8. Where are Senegambia and Guinea situated, and by whom are they peopled?
9. Of what is Senegambia composed?
10. How is Guinea divided, and subdivided?
11. By what other names is the coast of Upper Guinea known?
12. What have you read about the climate?
13. What is the state of agriculture, and manufactures? Name the vegetable products.
14. In what goods is a considerable commerce carried on?
15. What is related about the domestic and wild animals?
16. Name the possessions belonging to foreign countries, (i.) England, (ii.) France, (iii.) Holland, (iv.) Portugal.
17. What is supposed to be the character of the unexplored district, and where is it principally situated?
18. What is related about the governments of the people?
19. Name the principal places, and their characteristics.
20. What is stated about its religion?

## CHAPTER XLIII.

## SOUDAN, OR NIGRITIA.

1. Soudan, or Nigritia, is a general name given to a vast undefined region of Central Africa.

2. It consists of a number of Negro states, the principal of which are, Bambarra, Timbuctoo, Borgoo, Howsa, or Empire of Fellatahs, Bornou, Kanem, Mandari, Begharmi, Dar Saley, and Darfur.

3. The country is fertile, except in the east; agriculture and cattle rearing are practised; and weaving, tanning, and metal-working are conducted in the rudest manner.

4. A considerable trade is carried on in slaves, gold dust, ivory, and ostrich feathers; and, in many parts, cowries and indigo are used instead of money.

5. The governments are despotic. The sultan of Howsa is the most powerful chief, and the king of Bornou is second in rank.

6. The prevailing religion is Mahometanism, but Fetishism exists in some states. The people of Soudan are more civilised than those of Senegambia and Guinea.

## EAST COAST OF AFRICA.

7. On the east coast of Africa there are several large districts of country, the political features of which are almost unknown to Europeans.

8. The principal ones are the Adel, Ajan, Mocaranga, Monomotapa, Mozambique, Natal Coast, Sofala, and Zanguebar.

9. Adel is a small kingdom to the north of Abyssinia. It consists principally of deserts, and is inhabited by Arab tribes.

10. Ajan, to the south of Abyssinia, is, for the most part, a sandy and barren country. It produces a celebrated breed of horses, and exports gold, ivory, ambergris, and slaves.

11. Mocaranga is bounded on the east by Mozambique, and on the south by Sofala. Its climate is temperate, its soil fertile, and its people more civilized than any other in Eastern Africa.

12. Monomotapa, or Benomotapa, is supposed to consist of a number of independent states.

13. Mozambique, extending from Cape Delgado to Delagua Bay, is the principal Portuguese settlement in Africa. It is fertile, and produces wheat, maize, rice, sugar-cane, indigo, coffee, ivory, hides, and horns. Sheep are extensively reared, and it possesses some valuable gold mines.

14. Natal Coast, or Port Natal, is an English settlement, comprising an area of about 18,000 square miles. It is generally fertile, and is well watered and timbered. Cotton, sugar, coffee, wheat, beans, oats, and tobacco are cultivated; indigo grows wild, and its minerals comprise coal, iron ore, and building stone.

15. Sofala, belonging to the Portuguese, is bounded on the north and west by Mocaranga. It was formerly a place of great commercial importance; but since Mozambique became the capital of the Portuguese settlements, it has sunk into insignificance.

16. Zanguebar, a term signifying the country of the blacks, is vaguely applied to a large extent of country between Mozambique and the Red sea. The interior is unknown. The heat is excessive, and its climate unhealthy for Europeans. Its exports are rice, sugar, ivory, gums, and fish.

17. The prevailing religion of the people inhabiting the countries of the east coast of Africa is Fetishism in the south, and Mahometanism in the north; but in the Portuguese settlements a corrupt form of Christianity is practised.

### CAPE COLONY.

18. Cape Colony, or "The Cape," in the possession of England, is an extensive tract of



country in Southern Africa, containing the settlements of the Cape of Good Hope, Natal [see page 204], and British Caffraria.

19. The surface is varied, and comprises mountains, fertile plains, steppes, and forests. Near the coast the land is watered with numerous rivulets, but in the interior there is a scarcity of water.

20. British Caffraria consists of the land of the Hottentots and Cafferland, the inhabitants of which live by cattle-rearing, hunting, and plunder. The habits of the Hottentots are of the most degraded nature, and they take the lowest rank among mankind. The Caffirs are less barbarous than the Hottentots, and they understand tanning and metal work.

21. Wild animals are almost exterminated from the settlements; and on the plains cattle and sheep rearing is extensively pursued.

•22. The vegetable products are grain, of all kinds, the vine, and numerous plants and flowers, distinguished by the elegance of their forms and the brilliancy of their colors. Minerals are not numerous, but copper is abundant, and gold is occasionally found.

23. A considerable export trade is carried on with Great Britain in wool, hides, skins, wine, and provisions.

24. The religion is, Christianity among the

Europeans, and Fetishism among the Caffirs, while the Hottentots have not any notion of religious worship.

25. The principal places are Cape Town, a halting place for vessels trading between Europe and the East Indies; Constantia, the seat of the wine manufacture; George Town and Graham's Town, in Cape Colony; Petermaritzburg, in Natal; Klaarwater, in Hottentot land; and Kurreecharee, in Caffirland.

26. Beyond the limits of the English settlements are three independent states, colonised by Dutch boers, or farmers, who emigrated from Cape Colony. These are known as the Orange river, or Boer state, Free state, and the Trans-Vaal, or Dutch republic.

#### QUESTIONS.

##### SOUDAN, OR NIGRITIA.

1. Where is Soudan situated?
2. Of what does it consist? Name the principal states.
3. What is related concerning its soil, and its agriculture, and manufacturing industries?
4. In what goods does it carry on a considerable trade? What are used in some states in lieu of money?
5. What is the nature of the governments? Name the two most powerful chiefs.
6. What is the prevailing religion? What is the state of civilization of Soudan as compared with the natives of Guinea?

##### EAST COAST OF AFRICA.

7. What is there on the east coast of Africa?
8. By what names are the principal districts known?

9. What is related about Adel?
10. What is stated concerning Ajan?
11. How is Mocaranga bounded? What is the nature of its climate, and the character of its people?
12. Of what is Monomotapa supposed to consist?
13. What have you read about Mozambique?
14. To what country does the Natal coast belong? What is related about the character of its soil, and its vegetable, and mineral products?
15. To what country does Sofala belong, and what is related concerning it?
16. What have you read about Zanguebar?
17. What are the prevailing religions?

## CAPE COLONY.

18. To what country does Cape Colony belong? Where is it situated? Name its settlements.
19. Describe the surface of the land.
20. Of what does British Caffraria consist? How do the inhabitants live, and what are their habits?
21. What is related about its animals?
22. Name its vegetable and mineral products.
23. What are its exports?
24. What is stated concerning its religion?
25. Name the principal places.
26. Name the states beyond the English settlements. By whom are they peopled?

## CHAPTER XLIV.

## A M E R I C A.

1. America, one of the great divisions of the earth is bounded on the north by the

Arctic ocean; on the east by the Atlantic; on the south by the Antarctic; and on the west by the Pacific.

2. It consists of two peninsulas, North America and South America, which are joined together by the isthmus of Panama, or Darien.

3. Its greatest length is about 10,000 miles, and its greatest width is, north of the equator, 3,100 miles, and, south of the equator, 3,250.

4. The mountains, cataracts, rivers, lakes, forests, and plains, are distinguished by their vastness, and are on the grandest scale of magnificence and sublimity.

5. Volcanoes are more numerous than in any other continent, and out of 270 active ones known to exist, 190 are on the continent, or adjacent islands.

6. The temperature of the climate is generally lower than in corresponding latitudes in the Old World. In the temperate zone the changes are sudden and violent, and in the torrid zone the extremes of drought and wet are experienced. In some localities, rain seldom falls; in others fearful hurricanes are frequent, and the low parts of tropical countries are very unhealthy.

7. The soil is generally fertile, except in the extreme north and south. Its vegetable products are more varied and luxuriant than in

any other part of the earth, and the continent is particularly rich in minerals.

8. The wild animals are peculiar, and inferior to the corresponding species of the Old World. Birds are numerous, and many of them are distinguished for the splendour of their plumage. Reptiles are met with in abundance, and the rivers are well stocked with fish.

9. There are several hundred islands in the Atlantic\*, the Pacific†, the Antarctic‡, and the Arctic§ oceans, the majority of which, however, are uninhabited.

---

\* The islands in the Atlantic are Newfoundland, Cape Breton, Prince Edward's, the Bermudas, and the West Indies. The latter includes, among others, the Bahamas; the Great Antilles, consisting of Cuba, Hayti, or St. Domingo, Jamaica, and Porto Rico; the Lesser Antilles, divided into the Leeward, the chief of which are the Virgin, Guadeloupe, Antigua, and Dominica; the Windward, the principal of which are Martinique, Barbadoes, and Trinidad; Joannes; and the Falkland.

† The islands of the Pacific are the Patagonian Archipelago, of which Wellington is the largest; Chiloe, Juan Fernandez, Galapagos, Vancouver, Queen Charlotte's, Prince of Wales's, Sitka, the Aleutian, and Kodiak.

‡ The Antarctic islands are Tierra del Fuego, Staten, Desolation, South Georgia, the South Orkneys, the South Shetlands, Graham Land, and Trinity Land.

§ The Arctic islands are Greenland, Iceland, Cockburn, Southampton, North Somerset, Prince of Wales's, Banks', Prince Patrick, Melville, Bathurst, Cornwallis, and North Devon.

10. The population is about 70,000,000, of whom it is estimated 38,000,000 are of European descent, 9,000,000 are Indians, 6,000,000 are negroes, and 7,000,000 are a mixed race.

#### QUESTIONS.

1. How is America bounded?
2. Of what does it consist?
3. What is its greatest length and breadth?
4. For what is the surface of the country distinguished?
5. What is related about its volcanoes?
6. What have you read about its climate?
7. What is the nature of the soil, and of its vegetable and mineral products?
8. What is stated about its animals, birds, reptiles, and fish?
9. Are the islands numerous? In what oceans are they situated? Can you give the names and positions of any of them?
10. What is the estimated population?

#### CHAPTER XLV

### NORTH AMERICA.

1. North America contains an area of about 7,500,000 square miles. It presents a coast line, which is computed at 22,800 miles; and its form is so irregular that it produces the

peninsulas of Aliaski and California on the west; and Yucatan, Florida, Nova Scotia, and Labrador on the east.

2. The capes are Point Barrow, the most northern; Prince of Wales, the most western; Farewell, Chudleigh, Charles, Race, Breton, Hatteras, Bathurst, Tancha or Sable, Catoche, Gracios a Dios, St. Antonio, Corriéntes, St. Lucas, Cod, and Mendocino.

3. The straits are those of Davis's, Barrow's, Hudson's, Belleisle, Bahama channel, Windward Passage, Mona Passage, Magellan's, Le Maire, and Behring's, which latter separate America from Asia.

4. The seas, bays, gulfs, and inlets are Baffin's bay, Hudson's bay, James's bay, Chesterfield inlet, gulf of St. Lawrence, bay of Fundy, Delaware bay, Chesapeake bay, gulf of Mexico, bay of Campeachy, Carribean sea, bay of Honduras, bay of Panama, gulf of California, Queen Charlotte's sound, and the sea of Kamtschatka.

5. The principal lakes are Superior, Huron, and Michigan, the largest in the world; and Erie, Winnipeg, Little Winnipeg, Athabasca, Nicaragua, Ontario, Champlain, Great Salt, Great Bear, Deer lake, Great Slave lake, and the lake of the Woods.

6. The rivers are the largest in the world. The principal are the Mississippi (4,400 miles

long), the Missouri (3,100 miles), Arkansas, Mackenzie, Coppermine, St. Lawrence, St. John, Hudson, Delaware, Susquehanna, Rio del Norté, Fraser, Columbia, Colorado, and Sacramento.

7. The mountains are remarkable for their length and height. The principal ranges are the Rocky, Stony, or Oregon; the Cordilleras; the Alleghany, or Appalachian; the Ozark; the Californian, or Sierra Nevada; Cascade; and Mount St. Elias. Volcanoes are numerous.

8. The forests are the most extensive on the globe, and contain trees that are distinguished for their variety and height, or for the dazzling beauty of their flowers.

9. The plains, or steppes, which are also styled "prairies" and "savannahs," are very extensive. They are desolate, dreary, and destitute of trees. In the summer, vegetation is completely scorched by the burning sun; and in the winter, intensely cold winds prevail.

10. The wild animals consist of the polar and grizzly bears, the puma, wolf, fox, Newfoundland-dog, beaver, racoon, elk, bison, musk-ox, moose-deer, rein-deer, big-horned sheep, mountain goat, marmot, opossum, and porcupines. Domestic animals are the same as those of Europe, from whence they have been introduced. Reptiles and insects are numerous; and fish abound along the coast and rivers.



11. Of birds, about 500 distinct species are found—400 of which are peculiar to the country. The carrier pigeons often fly in such large flocks as to darken the country over which they pass.

12. The vegetable products include maize, all kinds of grain, millet, pimento, cocoa, vanilla, tobacco, various medicinal plants, coffee, sugar, potatoes, and cochineal, the last two of which grow wild. The fruits are usually of the nut kind, but pine-apples, apples, oranges, lemons, and peaches, arrive at a high state of perfection.

13. The minerals include gold, silver, tin, copper, lead, iron, coal, salt, and precious stones.

14. The political divisions are the United States, British possessions, Danish possessions, Mexico, and Central America.

15. The inhabitants are of various races. There are the aborigines, or copper-colored Indians; the negro of Africa; the Circassians, from Europe; and the Esquimaux (probably Mongolian), in Labrador.

#### QUESTIONS.

1. What is the area of North America? What is the extent of coast line? What does the irregularity of its form produce?
2. Name its capes.
3. Name the straits.
4. Name the seas, bays, gulfs, and inlets.

5. What are the principal lakes?
6. What is related about its rivers? Name the principal ones.
7. For what are the mountains remarkable? Name the principal ranges.
8. What is related about its forests?
9. What have you read about the plains?
10. Name the wild quadrupeds, and mention what is stated about its domestic animals, reptiles, and fish.
11. What is related concerning its birds?
12. Mention its vegetable products.
13. What are its minerals?
14. How is it politically divided?
15. To what races do the North Americans belong?

## CHAPTER XLVI.

### THE UNITED STATES.

1. The United States comprise the eastern portion of the North American continent, south of the British territories. It is about 2,700 miles long and 1,600 broad, and is divided into thirty-five states\*, one district†, and six territories‡.

---

\* Alabama, Arkansas, California, Connecticut, Delaware, Florida, Georgia, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, Mississippi, Missouri, Nevada, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, North Carolina, Ohio, Oregon, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, South Carolina, Tennessee, Texas, Vermont, Virginia, and Wisconsin.

† Columbia.

‡ Colorado, Dakota, Nebraska, New Mexico, Utah, and Washington.

2. The surface of the country is varied; it consists of mountain ranges,—the principal of which are the Alleghany, or Apalachian,—and of extensive valleys, and plains: The land is well watered, and the soil is, for the most part, fertile.

3. Agriculture is extensively practised, and maize, grain of all kinds, cotton, tobacco, rice, sugar-cane, potatoes, flax, and hemp are cultivated. The manufactures are varied, excellent, and similar to those of Great Britain; while the cod, whale, seal, and herring fisheries are very important.

4. The commerce of the country is considerable, the exports and imports each exceeding £65,000,000 annually. The imports principally consist of manufactured goods, while the exports are chiefly raw produce, and comprise raw cotton, tobacco, wheat, maize, flour, rice, timber, and petroleum oil.

5. The internal communication is generally good, though, in some parts, it is very defective. In addition to the numerous rivers, there are 3,000 miles of canals, and 30,000 miles of railways.

6. The government is a federal republic, consisting of a president and a congress; the latter is composed of a house of senators, and a house of representatives. The president and the senators are elected every four years, and

the representatives every two years. Each state, however, has the power of framing its own laws and form of government.

7. The army and navy are very large; the former comprises a militia force of upwards of 2,000,000 men, and the latter is, in efficiency, second only to that of Great Britain.

8. There is no established form of religion, and the ministers of the various sects are supported by the voluntary payments of their followers. The Friends, or Quakers, are very numerous in Pennsylvania; and, in Utah, there is a peculiar sect, known as the Latter-Day Saints, who practise polygamy.

9. Education is good and general; grammar and elementary schools are very numerous, and there are many universities.

10. The population is estimated at 31,000,000, or about ten persons to the square mile. The major portion of the inhabitants are of British descent, though a large quantity are of German or French extraction. The aboriginal Indians are gradually decreasing, and do not now number more than about 400,000. The chief tribes of these are known as the Creeks, Cherokees, Sioux, Choctaws, and Chickasaws.

11. Slavery, which existed until recently, has been entirely abolished, and all the states are now free.

12. The United States were originally colonized by the English, in the reign of Queen Elizabeth; and they continued under the dominion of Great Britain until 1782, when, after a seven years' war, they established their independence.

13. There are 46 towns, each having a population in excess of 20,000. The most important places are Washington, the capital; and New York, Philadelphia, Baltimore, Boston, and New Orleans, great commercial emporiums.

## QUESTIONS.

1. Where are the United States situated? What is their area? How are they divided? Can you mention the names of any of the divisions?
2. Describe the surface of the country.
3. Give some account of the agriculture, manufactures, and fisheries.
4. What is related about their commerce, imports, and exports?
5. What is the state of internal communication?
6. Give some account of the government of the United States.
7. What is stated about the army and navy?
8. What have you read concerning its religion?
9. In what state is education?
10. What is the estimated population? From what nations are the people principally descended? What is stated about the aborigines?
11. What have you read about slavery?

12. By what people were the United States first colonized ?  
In whose reign was it ? When did they establish  
their independence ?
18. Name the principal towns.

## CHAPTER XLVII.

### BRITISH NORTH AMERICA.

1. British North America extends from the Atlantic to the Pacific, and from the United States to the Arctic ocean. It comprises the dominion of Canada, which includes the provinces of Quebec, Ontario, New Brunswick, and Nova Scotia; Prince Edward's Island, Newfoundland, Hudson's Bay Company's Territory, British Columbia, and Vancouver's Island.

2. The surface is principally composed of table-land, plains, marshes, and vast forests, which are intersected with inconsiderable mountain ranges, large rivers, and extensive lakes. The climate is severely cold in winter, and excessively hot in summer.

3. Its vegetable products are forest trees of numerous varieties, wild fruit-bearing bushes, beautiful flowers, and gourds of various descriptions, and the ordinary grain grown in Europe. In some districts hemp, flax, and tobacco are cultivated, while sugar is made

from the maple tree, and beer from the spruce fir. The minerals include gold, iron, copper, lead, tin, silver, marble; and lithographic stones.

4. Timber is the principal article of trade, but large quantities of barrelled beef, pork, flour, wheat, butter, pease, petroleum, pearl-ash, potash, fish, and furs, are exported. The commerce is great, and its fisheries are important; but its manufactures are inconsiderable.

5. Communication between place and place is principally carried on by means of the rivers, lakes, and canals. Ordinary roads are not numerous, but there are several good railroads. In winter, the common mode of travelling is by sledges.

6. The population is about 4,000,000, the greater portion of which are of British origin, but in Lower Canada the majority of the people are of French descent. There are some aboriginal Indians known as the Chippeways, and Mohawks.

7. The religions are Protestant and Roman Catholic, the former prevailing among those of British origin, and the latter among the French.

8. The government is presided over by a viceroy, appointed by the British crown, and two houses of parliament. The senators of the upper house are elected for life, and the members of the house of commons are elected

periodically by the people. Each province is controlled by a lieutenant-governor, and besides returning members to the dominion parliament, has a provincial legislative assembly consisting of two houses, which is vested with the power to make laws for the province.

9. The principal places are Ottawa, the capital of the dominion; Montreal, a commercial city on an island in the St. Lawrence; Quebec, on the same river, a strongly fortified city with a fine harbour; Toronto, the seat of a bishopric; Halifax, in Nova Scotia, a large trading port, and the principal American station of the British Navy; and St. John's, Newfoundland, the centre of the cod fishery.

---

10. Labrador is an extensive district to the east of Hudson's Bay. It is a cold, unproductive country, thinly populated with Esquimaux.

11. The Hudson's Bay Territory is a vast tract, occupying nearly 3,000,000 square miles. It is simply used as a hunting ground for fur-producing animals, and is thinly populated by Indians, and by Europeans who are connected with the Hudson's Bay Company, an incorporated trading association.

12. Nova Scotia is a large narrow peninsula 300 miles in length, and is joined to New Brunswick by an isthmus. It is the centre of



the cod fisheries. Coal is found in abundance, and weaving, carding, wood-sawing, tanning, distilling, and brewing are practised. Its winters are very long and severe.

13. Cape Breton is a mountainous island, separated from Nova Scotia by a narrow strait, called the Gut of Canso. Its population, about 35,000, are mostly employed in fishing.

14. New Brunswick, which adjoins the United States in the west, is very fertile, but its principal surface is covered with forests, and its trade is almost wholly confined to the exportation of timber. Its fisheries are extensive; cattle rearing is practised; and it produces iron, coal, and manganese.

15. Newfoundland, an island on the east side of the gulf of St. Lawrence, contains about 36,000 square miles. The population is estimated at 100,000, who are mostly employed in the cod, seal, and salmon fisheries. Its winters are very severe.

16. Prince Edward's Island is about thirty-six miles long and twenty broad. Its fisheries are important, and ship-building is carried on to a large extent. Timber is abundant, the soil is fertile, grain is cultivated, and coal and sandstone are found. The principal place is Charlotte Town.

17. British Columbia is an extensive tract of almost uninhabited country, on the north-

west coast of North America. Its climate resembles that of England, and it produces the usual crops of that country. Fur-bearing animals and bears are its principal wild animals, and the rivers and lakes abound with fish. Its minerals are coal and gold. The inhabitants are principally adventurers from all parts of the world, who have emigrated for the purpose of gold-digging. The administration is presided over by a government appointed by the British crown. The chief place is New Westminster.

18. Vancouver's Island is separated from the mainland by the gulf of Georgia and Queen Charlotte's sound. It is 300 miles long by 75 broad. It is mountainous, well-wooded, possesses fine harbours, and produces coal; its inhabitants live principally by fishing and hunting. The chief place is Victoria.

#### QUESTIONS.

1. Where is British North America situated? Of what does it consist?
2. Describe its surface and climate.
3. Name its vegetable and mineral productions.
4. What is related about its principal articles of trade, its exports, and its manufactures.
5. How is communication between place and place principally conducted.
6. What is the estimated population, and of what peoples does it consist?
7. What are the prevailing religions
8. Describe the government.

9. Name the principal places, and for what they are noted.
- 
10. What is related about Labrador?  
11. Give some description about the Hudson's Bay Territory.  
12. What have you read about Nova Scotia?  
13. Where is Cape Breton situated? What is its population?  
14. What is stated concerning New Brunswick?  
15. Where is Newfoundland situated? How are its inhabitants employed? Describe the climate.  
16. What is related about Prince Edward's Island?  
17. Give some description of British Columbia.  
18. What is stated about Vancouver's Island?

## CHAPTER XLVIII.

## MEXICO.

1. Mexico is bounded on the north and north-east by the United States; on the south-east by Guatemala; on the south and west by the Pacific; and on the east by the gulf of Mexico. About one half of the country is situated in the torrid, and the other in the temperate zone.

2. Its surface may be regarded as an enormous ridge, raised by volcanic force, and the greatest portion consists of elevated plains intersected by valleys. There are five mountains,

two of which, Orizaba and Popocatepeth, attain altitudes exceeding 17,300 feet; earthquakes are frequent.

3. It is divided into twenty-five states,\* and one territory,† and it contains an area of about 1,000,000 square miles.

4. The soil is, in some parts, fertile, and in others arid. It produces all kinds of European and exotic fruits and vegetables, various medicinal herbs, and all kinds of forest trees, including cedar, brazil-wood, and mahogany. Agriculture is much impeded by the scarcity of water, and artificial irrigation is much resorted to.

5. The climate is hot, temperate, or cold, according to the elevation. The warm districts are unhealthy for Europeans.

6. The domestic animals are similar to those of Europe, and though the wild animals are numerous, there are few beasts of prey. Innumerable herds of cattle are found in the savannahs and woods, and their skins and fat form important articles of commerce. Rep-

---

\* The states are Tamaulipas, Vera Cruz, Tabasco, Yucatan, and Campeachy, on the gulf of Mexico; Chiapa, Oaxaca, Guerrero, Michoacan, Colima, Jalisco, Cinaloa, and Sonora, on the Pacific; and inland, Chihuahua, Durango, Coahuila, New Leon, Zacatecas, Aguas Calientes, San Luis Potosi, Guanajuato, Queretaro, Puebla, Mexico, and Tlascala.

† Lower California.

tiles, of various descriptions, abound; and singing birds and birds of prey are common. Bees and the cochineal insect are reared, and pearl shells are found in the gulf of California.

7. The mining industry is very important, but not properly conducted. Silver appears to be inexhaustible; gold is found, and copper, lead, and iron exist in large quantities. Its manufactures are unimportant, its commerce is decreasing, and its exports are principally confined to gold, silver, copper, cochineal, jalap, indigo, logwood, mahogany-wood, hides, and salted provisions.

8. Its internal communication is wretched in the extreme. There are only a few roads and navigable rivers, and no canals, goods being transported chiefly on the backs of mules, or of Indians.

9. The prevailing religion is Roman Catholic, but great superstition prevails, and some of the Indians are idolaters. Education is very defective; and murders and robberies are of common occurrence.

10. The population, about 8,000,000, is composed of several races, the greater portion of which are Indians.

11. The government is a republic, consisting of a president, a senate, and a house of representatives; but it is in a most unsettled state, and the constitution has been several

times altered since Mexico became an independent state, in 1822.

12. The principal towns are Mexico, Guadalajara, Puebla, Guanajuato, and Queretaro. The chief ports are Vera Cruz and Acapulco.

#### QUESTIONS.

1. How is Mexico bounded? In what zones is it situated?
2. Describe its surface. Name its principal volcanoes.
3. How is it divided? What is its area? Can you name any of the states?
4. What is the nature of its soil, its vegetable products, and its agriculture?
5. Describe the climate.
6. What have you read concerning its natural history?
7. What is stated relative to its mining industry, its manufactures, and exports?
8. How is communication carried on from place to place?
9. What is the prevailing religion, and the state of education?
10. What is the estimated population, and of what does it consist?
11. What have you read about its government? When did it become an independent state?
12. Name the principal towns.

#### CHAPTER XLIX.

#### DANISH AMERICA.

1. Danish America comprises Greenland, the most northern country of the western hemisphere, and the island of Iceland.

2. Greenland consists, for the most part, of mere naked rock, or masses of ice. The east coast is inaccessible, but the west coast is much resorted to by foreigners for whale and seal fishing, although it contains an immense number of floating icebergs. On the north there is supposed to be an unknown ocean.

3. The climate of Greenland is most severely cold in winter, and excessively hot in summer. Its animals are white hares, reindeer, dogs resembling wolves, arctic foxes, white bears, and fur-bearing animals. Birds of prey and sea-fowls are plentiful, and its seas abound in whales, seals, sea-cows, sword-fish, porpoises, turbot, cod, and haddock.

4. The population is only about 7,000, and the houses are simply holes dug in the snow, which are protected from the weather by a roof laid upon walls which only rise a few feet above the surface. The chief towns are Julianshaab, Christianshaab, and Uppernaik, the most northern town in the world.

5. Iceland is a mountainous, volcanic island, consisting of bare rocks, glaciers, lava, numerous volcanoes, and hot-water springs. There are very few trees, and almost the only vegetation is some pasture land which furnishes food for large flocks of sheep. Among the minerals are sulphur, chalcedony, rock-crystal, and the double refracting spar.

6. The climate of Iceland is severely cold, and though fogs are frequent it is not unhealthy. The fox is the only indigenous wild animal, but reindeer and bears are sometimes brought on the ice drifts. Birds of prey are abundant, and swans and eider-ducks frequent the lakes and marshes.

7. The exports of Iceland are fish, oil, tallow, butter, wool, eider-down, feathers, and furs. Manufactures are not practised, as each household is supposed to be able to provide for its own wants.

8. The Icelanders, are of Norwegian descent, and number about 50,000. They are comparatively well educated, and their religion is that of Lutheran Protestantism. The capital of Iceland is Reikiavik.

#### QUESTIONS.

1. Of what is Danish America composed?
2. Give some description of the surface, and the eastern and western boundaries of Greenland.
3. What is the climate of Greenland? Name its animals, birds, and fish.
4. What is the population of Greenland? In what description of houses do the people reside? Name the chief towns.
5. What is stated about the climate, vegetation, and minerals of Iceland?
6. What have you read about the climate of Iceland, and about its animals and birds?



7. What are the exports of Iceland? In what state is its manufactures?
8. From what people do the Icelanders descend? What is the population? What is the state of education? Name the religion, and chief town.

## CHAPTER I.

## CENTRAL AMERICA.

1. Central America comprises the states of Guatemala, San Salvador, Nicaragua, Costa Rica, and Honduras, the Mosquito, or Mosquitia kingdom, and Belize, or British Honduras.

2. The surface is mountainous and volcanic, and intersected with lakes, rivers, plains, and forests. The climate is variable and generally salubrious, except along the low coast.

3. Mining is extensively practised; agriculture is carried on in a rude manner; cattle rearing is an important occupation; but manufactures are unimportant. The exports comprise indigo, cochineal, cocoa, logwood and other dye-woods, mahogany, gold, silver, and sarsaparilla.

4. The government of each state is an independent republic; Mosquitia, or the Mosquito coast, is a monarchy, under the protection of England, and Belize is an English settlement.

5. The prevailing religion is Roman Catholic; the priests conduct public worship with great pomp, and education is extremely defective.

6. The chief towns are Guatemala, San Salvador, Chicomula, Leon, and San José.

#### QUESTIONS.

1. What states and kingdoms are included in Central America?
2. Describe the surface and climate.
3. What is related about its mining, agricultural, and manufacturing industries? Name its exports.
4. What are the governments?
5. What religion prevails, and what is the state of education?
6. Name the chief towns.

#### CHAPTER LI.

### SOUTH AMERICA.

1. South America is a vast peninsula entirely surrounded by oceans, except at that point where the isthmus of Panama connects it with North America. It is mountainous in the north, fertile in the west, and barren in the south.

2. The principal mountains are the Andes,—the highest peak of which, Mount Sorata,

attains an altitude of 25,400 feet,—and there are thirty active volcanoes. The rivers and lakes are numerous, the Amazon being the largest river in the world. The plains, called Llanos, or pampas, are extensive, and some forests are so large and thickly wooded, that, were it not for intervening rivers, monkeys could pass for hundreds of miles on the tops of trees.

3. Its wild animals include the jaguar, congar, puma, spectacled bear, panther, leopard, ounce, chinchilla, lama, tapir, horse, armadillo, sloth, ant-eater, tiger-cat, lynx, and monkeys. The wild herds of horses and cattle which browse on the plains, are descendants of tame animals introduced by the Spaniards. Reptiles and noxious insects abound; its birds are of the most varied descriptions; and the rivers are well stocked with fish.

4. The climate is variable, and, for the most part unhealthy for Europeans, and the country is subject to earthquakes. Among its vegetable products are maize, rice, plantain, bread-fruit, rice, yam, manioc, sugar-cane, cotton, cocoa, coffee, various spices, and medicinal herbs. Its minerals include gold, silver, precious stones, tin, mercury, and copper.

5. The population, composed of the aboriginal, Circassian, and Negro races, is estimated at 20,000,000. The prevailing

religion is Roman Catholic, but Fetishism also exists.

6. South America is composed of various countries, viz.—the Colombian Republics of New Granada, Venezuela, and Ecuador; Peru; Bolivia, or Upper Peru; Chili; the states of La Plata, or the Argentine republic; Uruguay, or Banda Oriental; Paraguay; Patagonia; Brazil, or the Brazils; and Guiana.

#### QUESTIONS.

1. How is South America surrounded? Describe the principal features of its surface.
2. Name the principal mountain range. How many volcanoes are there? What is related about its rivers, lakes, plains, and forests?
3. Mention the wild animals. What is stated concerning its herds of horses and cattle, its reptiles, birds, and fish?
4. What is the nature of its climate, and its vegetable and mineral products?
5. Of what races is the population composed, and what is their estimated number? Name the prevailing religion.
6. Mention the different countries composing South America.

#### CHAPTER LII.

### THE THREE COLOMBIAN REPUBLICS.

1. The three Colombian Republics are bounded on the north by the Caribbean sea;

on the east by Guiana; on the west by the Pacific; and on the south by Peru and Brazil. They consist of the independent states of New Granada, Venezuela, and Ecuador, or Equator.

2. These present a very diversified surface, consisting of mountain ranges, extensive forests, and considerable rivers and lakes. On the plains large herds of cattle exist, thousands of which are killed annually for their hides.

3. Agriculture is extremely defective; manufactures are unimportant; but cattle rearing receives much attention. The exports consist of minerals, cocoa, coffee, indigo, tobacco, Peruvian bark, dye-woods, hides, and jerked beef.

4. Internal communication is very bad, but a railway across the isthmus of Panama connects the Atlantic and the Pacific oceans. Goods and travellers are conveyed by mules, except in the mountains, where both are conveyed on the backs of Indians.

5. Each state is an independent republic, governed by a president and a congress of two houses. The Roman Catholic religion prevails, and education is extremely defective.

6. The chief towns are St. Fe de Bogota, the capital of New Granada; Caraccas, the capital of Venezuela; and Quito, the capital of

Ecuador. The Galapagos islands belong to Ecuador.

### PERU.

7. Peru is bounded on the north by Ecuador; on the east and south by Brazil; and on the west by the Pacific. It is traversed throughout its entire length by the Andes, between which and the coast lie large desert tracts, where, from the absence of rain, neither vegetation nor inhabitants exist, except on the banks of navigable rivers. The valleys and uplands are fertile, and possess a mild and genial climate.

8. The vegetable products are numerous, and comprise those common to the southern countries of Europe. The wealth of the country, however, consists in its minerals, which include gold, silver, copper, tin, iron, coal, quicksilver, precious stones, and saltpetre.

9. Its manufactures comprise coarse cotton and woollen weaving, and gold and silver working. The principal exports are silver, copper, saltpetre, alpaca wool, chinchilla furs, guano, and Peruvian and other barks. The commerce is considerable and increasing, but it is greatly impeded by the almost total absence of roads, canals, and bridges, and by its high, unbroken coast.

10. The population is about 2,500,000, and

consists of creoles, mestizoes, quadroons and Indians, the latter of which are a poor, dirty, and improvident race.

11. The only religion tolerated is that of the Roman Catholic; education is defective, and the government is a republic, consisting of a president and a congress of two houses.

12. The chief towns are Lima, the capital, containing a university and many churches, in which are numerous massive gold and silver statues; Cuzco, in the vicinity of which are the ruins of a vast citadel; and Arequipa, Huamanga, and Arica. Callao, the port of Lima, was swallowed up by an earthquake in 1746, and when the sea is clear part of the old town may be seen beneath.

#### QUESTIONS.

##### THE THREE COLUMBIAN REPUBLICS.

1. How are the Three Columbian Republics bounded? Name the states.
2. Describe the surface of the country. What animals exist in the plains, and for what are they killed?
3. What is the state of agriculture and manufactures? Name the principal articles of export.
4. What is related about the internal communication and the manner of transit?
5. How is each state governed? What is the prevailing religion, and the state of education?
6. Name the chief towns.

##### PERU.

7. How is Peru bounded? What have you read about the surface of the country?

8. What is related about its vegetable and mineral products?
9. Give some description of its manufactures, exports, and commerce.
10. What is the estimated population, and of what races does it consist?
11. Describe its religion, education, and form of government.
12. Name the chief towns, and for what they are noted. What is related about Callao?

#### CHAPTER LIII.

### BOLIVIA, OR, UPPER PERU.

1. Bolivia is nearly enclosed by Brazil, Peru, Chili, and the states of La Plata. It contains about 400,000 square miles, a population of nearly 2,500,000, and is divided into six departments.

2. Its agriculture, manufactures, and physical features resemble those of Peru. It is, however, noted for its mines, the most celebrated of which, at Potosi, have produced, it is estimated, nearly £250,000,000 worth of silver.

3. The internal means of communication are so difficult, that the natural riches of the country cannot be made productive.

4. The chief towns are Chuquisaca, the capital; La Paz, and Cochabamba.



5. The religion is Roman Catholic; education is defective, and the government is supposed to be a Federal Republic.

#### CHILI.

6. Chili is bounded on the west and south by the Pacific; on the north by Bolivia; and on the east by the states of La Plata and Patagonia. It is divided into fourteen provinces, and its government possesses the island of Chiloë, or Juan Fernandez. The surface is mountainous and volcanic, earthquakes are frequent, and in the south there are several dense forests.

7. Some of the soil is fertile, but it is for the most part too dry to be favorable for vegetation; agriculture is conducted in the most primitive manner, and cattle rearing is extensively practised. The climate is generally healthy. It is less abundant in animals and reptiles than any other country in South America.

8. The mining industry is of great importance, and is annually increasing. The minerals found include gold, silver, copper, iron, freestone, flint, rock crystal, and marble. Some manufactures are practised, but they are unimportant; and the exports comprise gold, silver, copper ore, wheat, flour, jerked beef, tallow, and guano.

9. The internal communication is very de-

fective, and there are only four passes over the Andes.

10. The principal towns are Santiago, the capital, and Valparaiso, a sea-port and great emporium for merchandise.

11. The religion, education, and government is the same as Peru; the latter is, however, considered to be the best regulated in South America.

#### QUESTIONS.

##### BOLIVIA.

1. How is Bolivia situated? What is its estimated area and population, and how is it divided?
2. What is stated about its agriculture, manufactures, and physical features? For what is it noted?
3. Describe its internal means of communication.
4. Name the chief towns.
5. What is its religion, and the nature of its education and government?

##### CHILI.

6. How is Chili bounded? How is it divided? What island does it possess? Describe its surface.
7. What is the nature of its soil, agriculture, and climate? What is related about its animals?
8. What have you read about its minerals, manufactures, and exports?
9. Is its internal communication good? How many passes are there over the Andes?
10. Name the principal towns.
11. What is the religion, the state of education, and its government? What is stated about the latter?

## CHAPTER LIV.

STATES OF LA PLATA;  
OR, THE  
ARGENTINE REPUBLIC.

1. The states of La Plata, fourteen in number, contain an area of about 900,000 square miles. They are bounded on the west by the Andes; on the north by Bolivia; on the east by Paraguay, Brazil, and Uruguay; on the south by Patagonia; and on the south-east by the Atlantic.

2. On the western frontier there are some elevated mountain ranges, but the chief part consists of two immense plains, which in summer are parched by the heat, and at other times are covered with verdure.

3. The native animals are numerous, and millions of oxen, horses, and sheep are reared on the pampas. The natives spend most of their time on horseback, and are particularly skilful in using the bolas and lasso, with which they hunt and take cattle, horses, ostriches, &c.

4. Agriculture and manufactures are very defective; the commerce is important, and seal and whale fishing on the coast is profitably

pursued. The exports consist of hides, horse-hair, wool, horns, tallow, beef, chinchilla and other furs, and bullion.

5. The internal communication is moderately good, as the flatness of the country, and the river La Plata and its tributary streams, render travelling easy. The roads are few, but railroads are being constructed.

6. The population is about 1,200,000, of whom 350,000 inhabit Buenos Ayres, the principal state. The religion is Roman Catholic, and the government a Federal Republic.

7. The chief towns are Buenos Ayres, the capital; Cordova, and San Juan.

#### URUGUAY, OR, BANDA ORIENTAL.

8. Uruguay is bounded on the north by Brazil; on the south by the river La Plata; on the east by the lake of Mini; and on the west by the river Uruguay.

9. The surface is level near the coast, and mountainous in the central parts; but its interior is little known. The climate is humid, but temperate and healthy. Much of the soil is fertile and well-adapted for cultivating European fruits. Wild animals are abundant.

10. Cattle rearing is extensively practised, large quantities of hides, wool, and tallow, exported.

11. The chief town is Monte Video, the capital; it is noted as a place of great trade, and for its rapidly increasing commerce.

12. The religion is Roman Catholic, and the government Republican.

#### PARAGUAY.

13. Paraguay is bounded on the north and east by Brazil; on the west by the river Paraguay; and on the south by the river Parana. Its surface is mountainous in the north-east, flat in the centre, and marshy in the south-west.

14. The climate is humid, temperate, and in some parts, cold. The soil is fertile, and it produces both European and tropical trees, fruits, vegetables, and grain; also the caoutchouc tree and the indigo plant, which grow wild, and maté, a description of tea, which, after infusion, is esteemed as a refreshing beverage.

15. The exports are timber, hides, tobacco, sugar, tallow, wax, honey, leather, and Paraguay tea.

16. The principal towns are Assumption, and Villa Real.

17. The religion is Roman Catholic, and the government Republican.

## QUESTIONS.

## STATES OF LA PLATA.

1. Of how many states does the Argentine Republic consist? What is their area? How are they bounded?
2. Describe the general surface.
3. What is related about the animals, and the skill of the natives?
4. What is the state of agriculture, manufactures, commerce, and the fisheries? What are the exports?
5. What is the state of the internal communication?
6. What is the estimated population, the religion, and the government?
7. Name the chief towns.

## URUGUAY.

8. How is Uruguay bounded?
9. Describe its surface, climate, and the nature of its soil? Are wild animals abundant?
10. What occupation is extensively followed, and what articles are largely exported?
11. Name the chief town, and state for what it is noted.
12. What is the religion, and the form of government?

## PARAGUAY.

13. How is Paraguay bounded? Describe its general surface.
14. Describe the nature of its soil, and its vegetable products.
15. What are its exports?
16. Name the principal towns.
17. What is the religion, and the form of government?

## CHAPTER LV.

## PATAGONIA.

1. Patagonia, containing an area of about 350,000 square miles, is bounded on the north

by the states of La Plata; on the east by the Atlantic; on the south by the straits of Magellan; and on the west by the Pacific.

2. This country has never been explored, and Europeans have not settled in it. It is thinly inhabited by nomadic tribes of Indians, who live by hunting. The natives are barbarous in their habits, and are, for the most part, of gigantic stature; though the west coast is inhabited by a tribe of diminutive people called Fuegians, who live by fishing.

3. The climate and surface vary; west of the Andes, there is much forest-land and frequent rains; and to the east of them are dry, woodless, sandy plains; while to the south, the temperature is cold.

4. On the west and south coast are numerous islands, on the coasts of which whale and seal fishing is carried on. The principal islands are Tierra del Fuego, Staten, Desolation, Wellington, and Madre de Dios.

5. The Falklands, consisting of two large and about 200 small islands, situated about 300 miles from the east coast of Patagonia, belong to England, and are visited by vessels passing round the south coast of America for the purpose of refitting and taking in fresh meat and vegetables.

## GUIANA.

6. Guiana is an extensive country on the coast of the Atlantic, lying between the Orinoko and Amazon rivers. The interior is mountainous, and but little known; it contains vast forests, and on the sea-coast the land is very low and the climate unhealthy.

7. It is divided into British Guiana, comprising Demerara, Essequibo, and Berbice; Dutch Guiana, or Surinam; and French Guiana, or Cayenne.

8. The commerce is considerable, and large quantities of sugar, rum, coffee, cotton, and pepper are exported.

9. The population, exclusive of Indians, is about 230 000; of these 150,000 are in British Guiana, 70,000 in Surinam, and 30,000 in Cayenne. In the two latter, the negro inhabitants are mostly slaves.

10. The chief towns are Georgetown and New Amsterdam, in British Guiana; Paramaribo, in Surinam; and Cayenne, a penal settlement, in French Guiana.

## BRAZIL, OR THE BRAZILS.

11. Brazil is bounded on the east by the Atlantic ocean; on the west by Peru and Paraguay; on the north by the river Amazon; and on the south by the river La Plata. Its



area is about 2,700,000 square miles. For administrative purposes it is divided into twenty provinces.

12. There are no important mountains, and the surface is about equally divided between table-lands and plains. No other country possesses such extensive, impenetrable forests, or such numerous and large rivers.

13. The climate is, for the most part, healthy; in the neighbourhood of the Amazon, great heat prevails; in the higher parts it is temperate, and in the south it is cold.

14. The soil is extremely fertile, and numerous European and exotic vegetable products are cultivated; but only one-fiftieth part of the land is tilled.

15. In precious minerals it is very rich, especially in gold, diamonds, and topazes; iron and salt are also found.

16. The wild animals are numerous, the thinly-wooded plains swarm with herds of oxen, and its birds and insects are remarkable for their variety and beauty.

17. The commerce of Brazil is very considerable, and, with the exception of the United States, greater than any other country of America. The manufactures are unimportant, but the exports are great, and consist principally of coffee, sugar, cotton, cocoa, hides,

horns, beef, gold, precious stones, dye-woods, caoutchouc, and Brazil-nuts.

18. The chief towns are Rio Janeiro, the capital, the largest place of commerce in South America, and which has a fine harbour, capable of containing all the navies of all the countries of the globe; Bahia, Pernambuco, San Paulo, Maranham, and Para.

19. The religion is Roman Catholic; education is defective; and the government is a limited monarchy, consisting of an emperor and two chambers.

20. The population is about 8,000,000, more than half of whom are slaves.

#### QUESTIONS.

##### PATAGONIA.

1. What is the area of Patagonia, and how is it bounded?
2. What have you read about its inhabitants?
3. Describe its climate and surface.
4. What fisheries are carried on, on the adjacent islands? Name the principal islands.
5. What is related concerning the Falkland islands?

##### GUIANA.

6. Where is Guiana situated? What is the nature of its surface and climate?
7. How is it divided?
8. What is related about its commerce? Name its exports.

9. What is the estimated population? Is this exclusive of the Indians? In what divisions does slavery exist?
10. Name the chief towns.

## BRAZIL.

11. How is Brazil bounded? What is its area, and how is it divided?
12. Describe its surface.
13. What is the nature of the climate?
14. What is the character of its soil and vegetable products?
15. Name its minerals.
16. What is related about its natural history?
17. Give some description of its commerce and manufactures.
18. Name the chief towns.
19. What is the religion, the state of education, and the form of government?
20. What is the estimated population, and the proportion of slaves?

## CHAPTER LVI.

## THE WEST INDIES.

1. The West Indies, sometimes called the Antilles, or the Columbian Archipelago, are an immense island system, extending in a curve from the Florida shore on the Northern American peninsula, to the gulf of Venezuela, on the southern.

2. It is divided into British, Spanish,

French, Dutch, Swedish, Danish, American, and Independent West Indies.\*

3. The islands are, for the most part, mountainous and very fertile; they are subject to earthquakes and fearful hurricanes; and, in the lowlands, the climate is very unhealthy in the rainy seasons.

4. The agricultural industry is very important, and sugar, coffee, cocoa, pepper, allspice, ginger, tobacco, cotton, yams, plantains, manioc, maize, bread-fruit, pineapples, and cocoa-nuts are cultivated.

5. There are no manufactures of importance, and the preparation of sugar into molasses and rum, tobacco, and of are the principal processes carried on.

6. Copper is found in Cuba, but the mineral products are few, and they only exist in small quantities.

---

\* The principal islands are Jamaica, Barbadoes, Trinidad, Antigua, Grenada, St. Vincent, St. Kitts, St. Lucia, Dominica, Tobago, and the Bahamas, belonging to Great Britain; Cuba and Porto Rico, belonging to Spain; Guadeloupe and Martinique, belonging to France; Curagon, belonging to Holland; Santa Cruz and St. John's, belonging to Denmark; St. Thomas's, belonging to America; St. Bartholomew, belonging to Sweden; and San Domingo, the eastern portion of which belongs to Spain, while the western portion forms the independent republic of Hayti. British Honduras and British Guiana form portions of the official British West Indies, though not belonging to the West Indian islands.

7. The exports comprise sugar, molasses, rum, coffee, cocoa, all-spice, ginger, tobacco, cotton, mahogany, logwood, and turtles; and from Cuba, copper and hides.

8. The principal places are, in Cuba, Havannah, the capital, Puerto Principè, and Santiago; in Jamaica, Spanish Town, the capital, and Kingston; in Hayti, Port au Prince, the capital; in Porto Rico, San Juan, the capital; in Barbadoes, Bridgetown, the capital; in Martinique, St. Pierre, the capital; and in the Bahamas, Nassau, the capital of New Brunswick.

9. The population is nearly 4,000,000; \* education is very defective, but improving; and the religion is Protestant in the English, Dutch, Danish, and Swedish islands, and Roman Catholic in the others.

10. Negroes and mulattoes form five-sixths of the population, and slavery is now confined to the Spanish colonies and to Hayti.

#### QUESTIONS.

1. Of what does the West Indies consist? How are they situated?
2. How are they divided? Can you name the principal islands, and the countries to which they belong?

---

\* The Spanish subjects number about 2,000,000 inhabitants, the British about 900,000, the French, 250,000, the Danish about 50,000, the Dutch about 40,000, the Swedish about 10,000, and the Haytian about 600,000.

3. Give some description of their general surface and climate?
4. What vegetable products are cultivated?
5. What processes are carried on?
6. Name the principal mineral, and the island in which it is found.
7. Of what do the exports consist?
8. Name the principal places, and the islands on which they are situated.
9. What is the estimated population? What are the prevailing religions?
10. What is related about slavery?

#### CHAPTER LVII.

### OCEANIA.

1. Oceania, the fifth great division of the earth, consists of the continent of Australia, and thousands of islands, lying between the coast of America, and the straits of Malacca, the Chinese sea, the channel of Formosa, and those parts of the sea to the south and east of Japan. It is divided into Malaysia, or the Indian archipelago, in the west; Australia in the south; and Polynesia in the east.

#### MALAYSIA.

2. Malaysia, comprises a large number of islands, the principal of which are Sumatra, Java, Borneo, Sumbava and Celebes, in the

Sunda group; Amboyna, Gilolo, Ceram, Banda, Ternate, Tidore, Timor, and Batchian, in the Moluccas, or Spice Islands; Luzon and Mindano, in the Philippines; the Sooloo Islands, and Labuan.

3. Most of the Malaysian islands are mountainous and volcanic; the climate, except in low swampy parts, is salubrious; the soil is fertile, and vegetation luxuriant;\* the forests are extensive; wild animals are numerous;† minerals are abundant,‡ and water plentiful, the principal river being the Benjarmassin, in Borneo.

4. The Malaysian islands are more populous than those of the other divisions of Oceania. The people are, for the most part, very ferocious; they are fond of commerce,

---

\* The principal wild quadrupeds are the elephant, rhinoceros, babyroussa, tapir, tiger, buffalo, pongo, ourang-outang, and large bats. The birds are remarkable for their plumage, and include the cassowary, bird of paradise, parrot, parroquet, and cockatoo. Among the reptiles are crocodiles, pythons, and chameleons.

† The vegetable products include palms of various kinds, camphor, sandal-wood, gutta-percha, ebony, teak, bamboo, upas, pitcher-plant, rice, pepper, clove, nutmeg, sugar-cane, coffee, tobacco, ginger, mango, guava, &c.

‡ Diamonds are found in Borneo; gold, in Borneo, Sumatra, Celebes, and the Philippines; copper in Sumatra, Celebes, and the Philippines; lead, in the Philippines; iron, in small quantities, in nearly all the islands; tin in Banca; sulphur in Java; and salt in Celebes and Java.

are much addicted to piracy, and exhibit very different degrees of civilization, while, in some parts, cannibalism exists.

5. In Malaysia the inhabitants belong to the Malay race, and the prevailing religion is Mahometanism; but many of the peoples worship large idols styled maraes, and also offer up human sacrifices.

6. The greater portion of Malaysia is subject to Holland, by whom it is governed, partly by its own officials, and partly by native princes, who pay tribute. It possesses Java, Sumbava, the Moluccas, most of Sumatra and Celebes, and parts of Borneo and Timor. All the Philippines belong to Spain; Labuan is in the possession of England; a part of Timor belongs to Portugal; the Sooloo islands are governed independently by a sultan; and there are several minor independent states.

7. The commerce is considerable, and nutmegs, mace, cloves, pepper, coffee, sugar, rice, tin, gold, cigars, edible birds'-nests, indigo, and sago, are exported.

8. In Java there exist vast ruins of temples and idol statues; and in it is a celebrated poisonous valley, which soon kills any creature that breathes its air.

9. The chief places are, in Java, Batavia, the capital, and a commercial emporium; Sourabaya, Suracarta, the residence of a



tributary emperor, and Djocjocarta, the residence of a tributary sultan; in Sumatra, Palembang and Padang; in Celebes, Macassar; in Borneo, Benjarmassin and Sarawak; and in Luzon, Manilla, where there is a building in which nearly 2,500 persons are employed in the manufacture of cigars.

## AUSTRALIA.

10. Australia consists of the continent of Australia, or New Holland, and the island systems of New Zealand, New Guinea, New Britain, New Ireland, Solomon Isles, Queen Charlotte's Isles, New Hebrides and Norfolk Island, the islands of New Caledonia, and Tasmania, or Van Diemen's Land.

11. Australia proper, the largest island, and the smallest continent in the world, is about 2,400 miles in width, and 1,400 in breadth; comprises the colonies of New South Wales, Victoria, South Australia, Queensland, and West Australia, or Swan River.

12. The surface contains some inconsiderable mountain ranges, fruitful hilly districts, barren plains, and numerous rivers, the largest of which is the Murray. The country has not been fully explored, and its interior is unknown.

13. The climate is generally dry, except during the short rainy seasons. Although it is subject to great changes of temperature, and the summer heat is very great, it is remarkably salubrious and conducive to long life. About every sixth year there is a season of great drought or wet, the one succeeding the other with peculiar regularity.

14. About one-eighth of all the known vegetable products are peculiar to Australia. The trees are mostly evergreens, with hard, horny leaves, which grow horizontally instead of vertically. The forests present a dreary, monotonous appearance, and the gum trees often attain an altitude of 200 feet. Few edible fruits or vegetables are indigenous, but maize, cotton, and European corn, fruits, and vegetables have been successfully introduced. Agriculture is not, however, extensively practised, and sheep and cattle rearing is the most important employment. Indeed, sheep are so abundant, that large numbers are killed and boiled down for their tallow.

15. The wild animals are not numerous, but peculiar, in consequence of their mostly having a pouch. The principal of these are the kangaroo, opossum, and wombat; the dingo, or wild dog, is a great enemy to the sheep flocks, and the ornithorhynchus is a remarkable animal. Among its birds are the emu, black

swan, lyre, and laughing jackass; and recently English song-birds have been introduced.

16. The mining operations of Australia are important; the gold mines of Victoria and New South Wales, and the copper mines of South Australia being among the richest in the world. New South Wales also produces coal; and, in some parts, limestone, clay, sandstone, gypsum, and roofing-slate are found.

17. The commerce is very considerable: and the exports consist of wool, gold, copper, grain, flour, spermaceti, train-oil, and tallow.

18. The chief places are: in New South Wales—Sydney, the capital, a well-built commercial city, possessing a fine harbor; Parramatta, at the head of Port Jackson; Windsor, on the Hawkesburg; and Newcastle, where there are coal mines. In Victoria—Melbourne, the capital, a large, thriving port, described as the ugliest, worst built, richest, and dearest town on the globe; and Geelong, a thriving port of Port Philip. In South Australia—Adelaide, the capital, on the Torrens; and Port Lincoln, on Spencer gulf. In West Australia—Perth, the capital, on river Swan; and in Queensland, Brisbane, the capital, on the river Brisbane.

19. The population, exclusive of the aborigines, is about 1,250,000, more than half of

which inhabit Victoria; about 370,000 New South Wales; 140,000 South Australia; and about 20,000 West Australia.

20. There is no established religion, and all sects enjoy the greatest toleration. Education is fair and improving, and the government of each colony, except Western Australia, is administered by a governor and two houses of parliament; and the government of Western Australia, by a governor and council. The governors are appointed by the English crown.

---

21. Tasmania, or Van Diemen's Land, an English colony, is an island situated to the south of Australia, containing an area of about 27,000 square miles. Its surface and soil are greatly diversified, agriculture is much practised, and its climate is salubrious. Corn, flour, potatoes, wool, timber, and oil are exported. Its government is the same as that of South Australia, and it was formerly an English penal settlement. It possesses mineral riches, but they are not much worked. Its principal places are Hobart Town, on the Derwent, a thriving town, much engaged in the whale fishery; and Launceston, on the Tamar.

22. New Zealand, an English colony, consists of two islands, North Island, or New Ulster; and Middle Island, or New Munster. A range of mountains passes along the centre of

both islands; the soil is fertile, forest trees are abundant, and the climate is humid and almost unvariable. Agriculture is extensively practised, and wool, corn, potatoes, salt pork, gum, timber, and gold are extensively exported. The aborigines, called Maories, are a warlike race, and tattoo their bodies. The government is administered by a governor, a legislative council, and a house of representatives. The chief towns are Auckland, the capital, on the Waiho, or Thames; Wellington, on Port Nicholson, possessing a good harbor; Nelson, on Blind Bay; and Dunedin, on Otago Harbor, a very thriving port.

23. Norfolk Island, in the South Pacific ocean, belongs to England. It is about five miles long and two broad, and was, for many years, used as a penal colony.

24. New Guinea, New Britain, New Ireland, Solomon's Islands, Queen Charlotte's Islands, and the New Hebrides, are a series of islands and independent states in the Pacific ocean, which are principally inhabited by negroes; as is also New Caledonia, which belongs to France.

#### POLYNESIA.

25. Polynesia includes the Ladrone, Pelew, Caroline, Feejee, Friendly, Navigator's, Cook's, Society, Austral, Marquesas, Sandwich, Easter,

and Low Archipelago systems of islands. Many of these islands are supposed to have been formed either by volcanoes or coral insects.

26. The inhabitants of these islands are, for the most part, savages, who are governed by a feudal system, in which one class governs another class, through a number of gradations, up to the sovereign.

27. The Marquesas and Society Islands belong to France; and at Taheti or Otaheite, in the latter group, sugar, cocoa-nut oil, and arrow-root are prepared for exportation. The Ladrones are in the possession of Spain, and the others are independent.

28. The Sandwich Islands are more prosperous than any others in Polynesia. The inhabitants who, 100 years ago, were uncultivated savages, have made, through their intercourse with Europeans, rapid strides in civilization. The government is a limited monarchy, modelled on that of England; printing has been introduced, and schools have been established in which the English language is taught. Commerce is considerable and increasing; native vessels and native sailors trade with China and the north-west of America, and provisions and sandal-wood are exported. Honolulu, the capital, in the island of Oahu, has a good harbor, is much resorted to by English and American whale ships, and is the largest town of Polynesia.

## QUESTIONS.

1. What is Oceania? How is it situated? Of what does it consist? How is it divided?

## MALAYSIA.

2. Of what does Malaysia consist? Name some of its principal islands.
3. Give some description of (i.) the surface, (ii.) climate, (iii.) soil, (iv.) vegetation, (v.) forests, (vi.) wild animals, and (vii.) minerals. Name the principal river, and the island on which it is situated. Can you give any particulars of its vegetable products, its wild animals, and its minerals?
4. What is related concerning the population of the islands, and the character of the people?
5. To what race do the peoples belong, and what is the prevailing religion?
6. By what country is the largest portion of Malaysia governed? By whom is the government administered? Name the possessions belonging to (i) Holland, (ii.) Spain, (iii) England, and (iv.) Portugal, and those that are independent.
7. What is related about the commerce? Name the exports.
8. What ruins exist in Java, and for what is a certain valley celebrated?
9. Name the chief places in Malaysia, and the islands on which they are situated.

## AUSTRALIA.

10. Of what does Australia consist?
- 
11. What is the area of Australia proper, and of what colonies is it composed?
  12. Describe its surface. Name its largest river.
  13. What have you read about its climate?
  14. What is related about its vegetable products, its agriculture, and its sheep?

15. Name its principal wild animals and its birds? For what are its animals peculiar?
  16. Name its minerals. What is stated about its go mines?
  17. What is the nature of its commerce, and of its exports?
  18. Name the chief places, and the colonies in which they are situated?
  19. What is the estimated population?
  20. Describe its religion, state of education, and form of government.
- 

21. Give a description of Tasmania.
22. What have you read about New Zealand?
23. What is related concerning Norfolk Island?
24. Name the Independent States in Australia. State in what oceans they are situated, and by whom they are inhabited. What island belongs to France?

#### POLYNESIA.

25. What island systems form Polynesia? How are the islands supposed to have been formed?
26. What are the inhabitants?
27. What islands belong to France, and what to Spain? What are the exports from the former?
28. What have you read about the Sandwich Islands?

THE END.



## CONTENTS.

## CONTENTS.

		page			page
Aalborg .. .. .	.. .. .	187	Alleghany mountains .. .. .	.. .. .	212
Aar, river .. .. .	.. .. .	94, 95	Allen, bog of .. .. .	.. .. .	53
Abbeokuta .. .. .	.. .. .	200	———, lake .. .. .	.. .. .	52
Aberdeen .. .. .	.. .. .	47	Alps, the .. .. .	8, 67, 79, 94, 108	
Abo .. .. .	.. .. .	23	Altai mountains .. .. .	.. .. .	128, 134
Abomey .. .. .	.. .. .	200	Aluta, river .. .. .	.. .. .	122
Abyssinia .. .. .	.. .. .	189	Amak .. .. .	.. .. .	15
Abyssinian mountains .. .. .	.. .. .	180	Amazon, river .. .. .	230, 244, 245	
Acapulco .. .. .	.. .. .	226	Amboyne .. .. .	.. .. .	250
Adel .. .. .	.. .. .	203	America .. .. .	.. .. .	207
Adelaide .. .. .	.. .. .	255	——— Central .. .. .	.. .. .	229
Aden .. .. .	.. .. .	40, 143	——— North .. .. .	.. .. .	208, 210
Adrianople .. .. .	.. .. .	123	——— South .. .. .	.. .. .	208, 230
Adriatic sea .. .. .	.. .. .	7, 8, 79	American West Indies .. .. .	.. .. .	248
Ægean sea .. .. .	.. .. .	119	Amsterdam .. .. .	.. .. .	9, 86
Ætna, mount. .. .. .	.. .. .	8, 80	———, New .. .. .	.. .. .	244
Afghanistan .. .. .	125, 132, 144,		Amoo, river .. .. .	.. .. .	128
	148, 149		Amoor, river .. .. .	.. .. .	127
Africa .. .. .	.. .. .	179	Anadyr, gulf of .. .. .	.. .. .	127
—— east coast of .. .. .	.. .. .	203	Anatolia .. .. .	.. .. .	137, 139
Aguas Calientes .. .. .	.. .. .	224	Andalusia .. .. .	.. .. .	71, 76
Agultas, cape .. .. .	.. .. .	180	Andaman islands .. .. .	.. .. .	128
Airdnamurchan point .. .. .	.. .. .	26	Andes mountains .. .. .	.. .. .	230
Aix-la-Chapelle .. .. .	.. .. .	99, 103	Andorre .. .. .	.. .. .	74
Ajan .. .. .	.. .. .	203	Andro .. .. .	.. .. .	119
Ajemi .. .. .	.. .. .	145	Angara, river .. .. .	.. .. .	127
Akaba, gulf of .. .. .	.. .. .	127	Anglesey, isle of .. .. .	.. .. .	39, 42, 43
Alabama .. .. .	.. .. .	214	Angola .. .. .	.. .. .	199
Ala-Tagh mountains .. .. .	.. .. .	125	Anhalt .. .. .	.. .. .	98
Albania .. .. .	.. .. .	119	Annam .. .. .	.. .. .	159, 161
Aldan, river .. .. .	.. .. .	127	Antigua .. .. .	.. .. .	40, 209, 248
Alderney .. .. .	.. .. .	39	Antilles .. .. .	.. .. .	247
Aleppo .. .. .	.. .. .	139	——— Great .. .. .	.. .. .	209
Alentian islands .. .. .	.. .. .	209	——— Lesser .. .. .	.. .. .	209
Alexandria .. .. .	.. .. .	186, 187	Antiparos .. .. .	.. .. .	119
Algeria .. .. .	.. .. .	64, 191, 193	Antrim .. .. .	.. .. .	53
Algoa bay .. .. .	.. .. .	180	Antwerp .. .. .	.. .. .	90, 91
Aliaski peninsula .. .. .	.. .. .	211	Appalachian mountains .. .. .	.. .. .	212
Alicant bay .. .. .	.. .. .	68	Apennines, the .. .. .	.. .. .	8, 79
Alier, river .. .. .	.. .. .	59	Arabia .. .. .	.. .. .	125, 129, 132, 141
Al Jeziréh .. .. .	.. .. .	137	——— Deserta .. .. .	.. .. .	141
Allahabad .. .. .	.. .. .	156	——— Felix .. .. .	.. .. .	141
Allan .. .. .	.. .. .	46	——— gulf of .. .. .	.. .. .	12

	page		page
Arabia Petraea .. ..	141	Azerbaijan .. ..	145
Arabian sea .. ..	127, 144, 147	Azof, sea of .. ..	7, 8, 20, 127
Aracan .. ..	163, 164	Azores, the .. ..	78
Aral, lake .. ..	21, 128		
Ararat, mount .. ..	126	Baalbac .. ..	139
Arber mountains .. ..	108	Baba, cape .. ..	127
Archangel .. ..	23	Bab-el-Mandeb, straits of ..	127
Archipelago, islands of ..	128, 129	Babylon .. ..	139
the .. ..	127, 137, 138	Badajoz .. ..	73
Arctic Ocean 7, 20, 21, 23, 59,		Baden .. ..	98, 113
.. ..	124, 127	Baden Baden .. ..	99
Arequipa .. ..	235	Baffin's bay .. ..	211
Argentine Republic .. ..	232, 239	Bagdad .. ..	139
Argyll .. ..	26	Bahama channel .. ..	211
Argyllshire .. ..	45	Bahamas, the .. ..	40, 209, 248
Arica .. ..	235	Bahar .. ..	156
Arkansas .. ..	211	Bahara .. ..	184
river .. ..	212	Bahia .. ..	246
Armagh .. ..	55, 56	Baikal, lake of .. ..	21, 128
Armenia .. ..	129, 137	Bala, lake .. ..	27
Armenian mountains .. ..	126	Balaton, lake .. ..	7, 67
Arno, river .. ..	79, 81	Balearic isles .. ..	71
Ascension island .. ..	180	Balkan mountains .. ..	8, 122
Ashantee .. ..	199	Balkash, lake of .. ..	128
Asia .. ..	124	Baltic sea .. ..	7, 8, 21, 104
Central .. ..	123	Baltimore .. ..	217
Major .. ..	125	Bambarra .. ..	202
Minor .. ..	125, 128, 137	Banca .. ..	251
Asiatic Russia .. ..	134	Banda .. ..	251
Turkey .. ..	125, 137	Oriental .. ..	232, 240
Assam .. ..	129, 163, 164	Bankok .. ..	161
Assumption .. ..	241	Banks's island .. ..	209
Asy, river .. ..	138	Bann, river .. ..	49
Athabasta lake .. ..	211	Bantry .. ..	52
Athens .. ..	119	Barbadoes .. ..	40, 209, 248, 249
Atlantic Ocean 7, 45, 51, 61,		Barbary states .. ..	191, 195
.. ..	70, 76	Barca .. ..	191, 195
Atlas mountains .. ..	180	Barcelona .. ..	72
Auckland .. ..	257	Barrow point .. ..	211
Augsburg .. ..	110	river .. ..	51
Australia .. ..	40, 253	Barrow's straits .. ..	211
South .. ..	253	Basle .. ..	95, 96, 113
West .. ..	253	Bassorah .. ..	130
Austral islands .. ..	257	Batavia .. ..	255
Austria .. ..	66	Batchian island .. ..	251
Lower .. ..	67	Bath .. ..	35
Aurora Borealis, the .. ..	12	Bathurst, cape .. ..	211
Aurangabad .. ..	156	island .. ..	209
Ava .. ..	160	Bautzen .. ..	106
Avebury .. ..	29	Bavaria .. ..	98, 108
Avon, river .. ..	32	Lower .. ..	108
Awe, lake .. ..	27, 45	Upper .. ..	108
Ayrshire .. ..	40	Bay, description of .. ..	3

# CONTENTS.

263

page		page		page
145	Beechy Head .. .. .	27	Bolivia .. .. .	236
20, 127	Begharm .. .. .	202	Bolseno, lake .. .. .	80
78	Behring's straits .. .. .	127, 211	Bombay .. .. .	143, 156, 157
139	Belfast .. .. .	52, 53, 56, 58	Borgoo .. .. .	202
127	Belgium .. .. .	89	Borneo .. .. .	88, 250, 251, 252, 253
127	Belgrade .. .. .	122	Bordeaux .. .. .	64
139	Belize .. .. .	229	Bornholm .. .. .	18
73	Belleisle straits .. .. .	211	Bornou .. .. .	202
98, 113	Beloochistan 125, 132, 144,		Bosnia .. .. .	121
99	147, 148, 149		Bosphorus, river .. .. .	129
211	Belur-Tagh mountains .. .. .	125	Boston (U. S. A.) .. .. .	217
139	Benares .. .. .	156	Bothnia, gulf of .. .. .	8, 21
211	Bengal .. .. .	129, 156, 164	Bourbon .. .. .	180
209, 248	— bay of .. .. .	127	Brabant, North .. .. .	89
156	Benguela .. .. .	199	— South .. .. .	90
184	Benin .. .. .	199, 200	Bradford .. .. .	31
246	— bight of .. .. .	180	Brandenburgh .. .. .	102
21, 128	Benjarmasin .. .. .	253	Brazil .. .. .	232, 244
27	—, river .. .. .	251	Bremen .. .. .	98, 115, 116
7, 67	Ben Lomond mountain .. .. .	45	Breslaw .. .. .	100, 103, 104
71	Ben Macdui mountain .. .. .	27	Breton, cape .. .. .	209, 211, 221
8, 122	Ben Nevis mountain .. .. .	27, 45	Bridgetown .. .. .	249
128	Benomatapa .. .. .	203	Brighton .. .. .	35
21, 104	Berar .. .. .	156	Brisbane .. .. .	255
217	Berbice .. .. .	244	— river .. .. .	255
202	Bergen .. .. .	15	Bristol .. .. .	31, 32, 55
251	Berkshire .. .. .	28, 33	— channel .. .. .	42
251	Berlin .. .. .	9, 100, 103, 104	Britain, Great .. .. .	25
232, 240	Bermudas .. .. .	40, 209	—, New .. .. .	253, 257
161	Berne .. .. .	93, 96	British Burmah .. .. .	156
209	Berwick-upon-Tweed .. .. .	26	— Caffraria .. .. .	205
49	Betanzos, bay of .. .. .	71	— channel .. .. .	7, 8, 26
52	Bex .. .. .	95	— Columbia .. .. .	40, 218
48, 249	Biafra .. .. .	102	— Guiana .. .. .	40, 244, 248
91, 195	— bight of .. .. .	130	— Honduras .. .. .	40, 229, 248
91, 195	Birkenhead .. .. .	32	— North America .. .. .	218
72	Birman Empire .. .. .	159	— West Indies .. .. .	247, 248
211	Birmingham .. .. .	24	Bruges .. .. .	90, 91
51	Biscay, bay of .. .. .	2, 7, 56, 60, 70, 71	Brunswick .. .. .	98
211	Bhotan .. .. .	154	— New .. .. .	218, 220, 249
96, 119	Black Elster, river .. .. .	106	Brussels .. .. .	9, 90, 92
139	Black Forest .. .. .	90, 111	Buenos Ayres .. .. .	240
252	Black sea .. .. .	7, 8, 20, 21, 129, 125, 127, 137	Bukharest .. .. .	122
251	Blackwater, river .. .. .	51	Bulgaria .. .. .	8, 21
35	Blanc, mont .. .. .	8	Burmah, British .. .. .	156
211	Blind bay .. .. .	257	Burrampooter, river .. .. .	128
209	Blue river .. .. .	168	Bute .. .. .	46
106	Boer state .. .. .	206	Bwhalpoor .. .. .	149
98, 108	Bog of Allen .. .. .	52	Cabrera .. .. .	71
108	Bohemia .. .. .	66, 67, 68, 99, 106, 108	Cabul .. .. .	150
108	Bohemian mountains .. .. .	67	Cader Idris, mountain .. .. .	42
2	Bokhara .. .. .	152, 153	Cadiz .. .. .	72, 73
			— bay of .. .. .	7

	page		page
Caerphilly .. ..	43	Castile .. ..	72
Caffirland .. ..	206	Catalonia .. ..	71, 75, 74
Caffraria .. ..	40	Catania .. ..	80, 91
—, British .. ..	208	Catoche, cape .. ..	211
Cairo .. ..	186	Caucasian mountains .. ..	126, 134
Caithness .. ..	26	Caucasus .. ..	20, 134, 135
Calcutta .. ..	156, 157	Cavery, river .. ..	184
Caledonia .. ..	45	Cawsand Beacon .. ..	27
—, New .. ..	64, 253, 257	Cayenne .. ..	64, 244
California .. ..	211, 214	Celano, lake .. ..	80
—, gulf of .. ..	211, 225	Celebes .. ..	88, 250, 251, 252, 253
—, Lower .. ..	224	Celestial mountains .. ..	125
Californian mountains .. ..	212	Ceuta .. ..	74
Callao .. ..	235	Central America .. ..	229
Cambay, gulf of .. ..	127	— Asia .. ..	125
Cambodia .. ..	162	Cephalonia .. ..	119
—, river .. ..	127	Ceram .. ..	251
Cambria .. ..	41	Cerigo .. ..	119
Cambridge .. ..	29	Cevennes mountains .. ..	60
Campeachy .. ..	224	Ceylon .. ..	40, 128, 129, 156
—, bay of .. ..	211, 224	Champlain, lake .. ..	211
Canada, dominion of .. ..	40, 218	Charente, river .. ..	59
Canary islands .. ..	74, 180	Charles, cape .. ..	211
Candahar .. ..	151	Charlotte Town .. ..	221
Candia .. ..	8	Chatham .. ..	38
Canso, gut of .. ..	221	Chelsea .. ..	39
Canterbury .. ..	36, 37	Cheltenham .. ..	35
Canton .. ..	171	Cher, river .. ..	59
Cape Breton .. ..	209	Cheshire .. ..	42
—, description of .. ..	3	Chesapeake bay .. ..	211
— Colony .. ..	200, 204, 206	Chesterfield inlet .. ..	211
— of Good Hope .. ..	205	Cheviot hills .. ..	45
—, the .. ..	204	Chiapa .. ..	224
— Town .. ..	206	Chicuinula .. ..	230
— Verd islands .. ..	78, 180	Chihuahua .. ..	284
Caraccas .. ..	233	Ch'li .. ..	232, 237
Cardigan .. ..	42	Chiloe .. ..	209, 237
Caribbean sea .. ..	211, 232	Chiltern hills .. ..	27
Carlsrona .. ..	14	China .. ..	20, 125, 126, 129, 131, 132, 168
Carmarthen .. ..	42	— sea .. ..	127, 159
Carnarvonshire .. ..	42, 43	Chinese empire .. ..	168
Carnatic, the .. ..	156	Christiania .. ..	15
Caroline islands .. ..	257	Christianshaab .. ..	227
Carolina, North .. ..	214	Chudleigh, cape .. ..	211
—, South .. ..	214	Chuquisca .. ..	236
Carpathian mountains .. ..	8, 67	Cinaloa .. ..	24
Carthage .. ..	195	Circars .. ..	153
Carthagena .. ..	72	Clear, cape .. ..	523
— bay .. ..	71, 72	Clyde, birth .. ..	46, 47
Cascade mountains .. ..	212	Clyde, river .. ..	26, 47
Caspian sea .. ..	7, 20, 21, 128, 144	Coast, description of .. ..	3
Cashmere .. ..	154, 174	Coblentz .. ..	104
Cassandra, gulf of .. ..	122		

page		page
73	Lochabamba ..	236
78, 74	Cochun-China ..	162, 165
80, 91	—, Lower ..	64
.. 211	Cockburn island ..	209
126, 134	Cock's islands ..	257
134, 135	Cod, cape ..	211
.. 154	Cohabulla ..	224
.. 27	Colinia ..	224
64, 244	Cologne ..	100, 103, 104
.. 80	Colombian Republics ..	232
252, 253	Colorado ..	214
.. 125	— river ..	212
.. 74	Columbia ..	214
.. 229	—, British ..	40, 218, 221
.. 125	Columbian archipelago ..	247
.. 119	Columbia, river ..	212
.. 251	Como, lake ..	80
.. 119	Comorin, cape ..	127
.. 60	Congo ..	199
129, 156	— river ..	179
.. 211	Connaught ..	51
.. 59	Connecticut ..	214
.. 211	Constance, lake ..	7, 94, 113
.. 221	Constantia ..	206
.. 38	Constantinople ..	9, 14, 122
.. 39	—, straits of ..	122, 127
.. 35	Continent, description of ..	2
.. 59	Copenhagen ..	9, 18
.. 42	Coppermine, river ..	212
.. 211	Cordilleras mountains ..	212
.. 211	Cordova ..	72, 73, 240
.. 45	Corea ..	132, 168, 173
.. 224	—, straits of ..	127
.. 230	Corfu ..	119
.. 284	Corinth ..	3
232, 237	Cork ..	52, 55, 58
209, 237	Cornoro islands ..	180
.. 27	Cornwall ..	26, 29
129, 132, 168	Cornwallis island ..	209
127, 159	Corrib, lake ..	52
.. 168	Corrientos, cape ..	211
.. 15	Costa Rica ..	229
.. 227	Cotswold hills ..	27
.. 211	Coventry ..	34
.. 216	Crimea ..	3
.. 214	Cromlechs, the ..	29
.. 153	Cuba ..	74, 209, 248, 249
.. 521	Culloden ..	48
46, 47	Cumberland ..	27
26, 47	Curacao ..	248
.. 3	Cuzco ..	235
.. 104	Cutch, gulf of ..	127

	page
Cyprus ..	128, 137
Dahomey ..	199, 200
Dakota ..	214
Dalmatia ..	66
Damascus ..	139
Danish America ..	226
— West Indies ..	248
Dannet head ..	26
Dantzic ..	103, 104
Danube, river ..	7, 67, 68, 98, 109, 111, 113, 122
Darango ..	224
Dardanelles, the ..	122, 127
Darfur ..	202
Darien, isthmus of ..	208
Darmstadt, Hesse ..	114
Dar Saley ..	202
Davi's straits ..	211
Dead sea ..	128, 138
De Briere, canal ..	60
Dee, river ..	47
Deer, lake ..	211
Delagoa bay ..	180
Delagua bay ..	203
Delaware ..	214
— bay ..	211
— river ..	212
Delgado ..	203
Delhi ..	156
Demerara ..	244
Denmark ..	16
Deptford ..	38
Derby ..	35
Derbyshire ..	27, 28
Derwent, river ..	256
— water ..	27
Desolation island ..	209, 243
Despoto Dagh mountains ..	122
Devon, North, island ..	209
Devonshire ..	27
Dinaric Alps, the ..	122
Dingle ..	52
Divisions of the globe ..	2
Djocjocarta ..	253
Dnieper, river ..	7, 21
Dniester, river ..	7, 21
Dominica ..	40, 209, 248
Donegal ..	52
Don, river ..	7, 21
Dooab, the ..	156
Dornoch firth ..	46

	page		page
Dorset .. ..	27	Estremadura .. ..	76
Douro, river .. ..	7, 70, 76	Etna, mount .. ..	80, 81
Dover, straits of .. ..	2	Euphrates, river .. ..	126, 128, 137
Dovrefield mountains .. ..	8, 12	Europe .. ..	6
Downs, the .. ..	27	Euxine sea .. ..	125
Drakenberg mountains .. ..	180		
Dresden .. ..	100, 106, 107	Falkland islands .. ..	40, 209, 243
Drogheda .. ..	56	Falster .. ..	17, 18
Dublin .. ..	9, 52, 55	Farewell, cape .. ..	211
Dumbartonshire .. ..	45	Faroe islands .. ..	19
Dumfries .. ..	48	Fars .. ..	145
Dundee .. ..	46, 47	Feejee islands .. ..	257
Dunedin .. ..	257	Fellatahs, empire of .. ..	202
Durham .. ..	32, 39	Fernando Po .. ..	74, 180
Dusseldorf .. ..	104	Fez .. ..	192
Dutch Republic .. ..	206	Fezzan .. ..	191, 195
— West Indies .. ..	247	Finisterre, cape .. ..	70
Dwina, river .. ..	7, 21	Finland .. ..	23
		—, gulf of .. ..	8
Earth, description of .. ..	1	Flamborough head .. ..	27
Easter islands .. ..	257	Flanders, East .. ..	90
Eastern Russia .. ..	20	—, West .. ..	90
East cape .. ..	127	Florence .. ..	80, 81
— Indies .. ..	88	Florida .. ..	211, 214
Ebro, river .. ..	7, 70	— shore .. ..	247
Ecuador .. ..	232, 233, 234	Forelands, the .. ..	27
Eden, river .. ..	26	Forest of Dean .. ..	28
Edinburgh .. ..	46, 47	Forfarshire .. ..	47
Egina .. ..	119	Formentara .. ..	71
—, bay of .. ..	119	Formosa .. ..	128
Egypt .. ..	184	— channel .. ..	250
—, Lower .. ..	184	—, straits of .. ..	127
—, Middle .. ..	184	Forth, river .. ..	26, 46
—, Upper .. ..	184	Fort St. Louis .. ..	200
Eider, river .. ..	17	Foyle, river .. ..	51, 56
Elbe, river .. ..	7, 98, 102, 106, 115	France .. ..	59
Elbourz mountains .. ..	126	Franconia, Lower .. ..	108
Elsinore .. ..	18	—, Upper .. ..	108
Elster, Black, river .. ..	106	Frankfort .. ..	100, 103
—, White, river .. ..	106	Frazer river .. ..	212
Emerald Isle .. ..	53	Free cities .. ..	98, 115
Empire of Fellatahs .. ..	202	— states .. ..	206
Ems, river .. ..	102	French West Indies .. ..	248
England .. ..	25	Freyberger, river .. ..	105
English channel .. ..	2, 59, 61	Friendly islands .. ..	287
Ephesus .. ..	139	Frigid zone, description of .. ..	4
Equator .. ..	233	Frome, river .. ..	33
—, description of .. ..	4	Frozen ocean .. ..	20
Eric, lake .. ..	211	Fundy, bay of .. ..	211
Erne, lake .. ..	52	Funen .. ..	17, 18
Erzgebirge mountains .. ..	99	Further India .. ..	125, 129,
Essex .. ..	26	.. ..	132, 156, 159
Essequibo .. ..	244		

# CONTENTS.

267

page		page		page
.. 76	Gaëta, bay of .. ..	79	Graham Land .. ..	209
80, 81	Galapagos .. ..	209	Graham's Town .. ..	206
128, 137	— islands .. ..	234	Grain coast .. ..	199
.. 6	Galicla .. ..	66, 76	Grampian hills .. ..	45
.. 125	Gallia Belgica .. ..	89	Granada .. ..	72, 73
	Galtee mountains .. ..	52	—, New .. ..	232, 233
209, 243	Galway .. ..	52, 55, 56, 58	Great Bear lake .. ..	211
17, 18	Gambia .. ..	40	— Britain .. ..	25
.. 211	— river .. ..	179, 200	— desert .. ..	197
.. 19	Ganges, river 128, 132, 154, 159		— Russia .. ..	20
.. 145	Garda, lake .. ..	80	— Salt lake .. ..	211
.. 257	Gareep, river .. ..	179	— Slave lake .. ..	211
.. 202	Garonne, river .. ..	7, 59, 60	Greece .. ..	118
74, 180	Gata, cape .. ..	70	Greenland .. ..	19, 209, 226, 227
.. 192	Geelong .. ..	255	Greenock .. ..	47
191, 195	Geneva .. ..	95, 96	Greenwich .. ..	38
.. 70	—, lake of .. ..	2, 94	Grenada .. ..	40, 248
.. 23	Genoa .. ..	80	Griz Nez, cape .. ..	60
.. 8	—, bay of .. ..	79	Guadalaxara .. ..	226
.. 27	Geography, science of .. ..	1	Guadaloupe .. ..	64, 248, 209
.. 90	Georgetown .. ..	244	Guadalquiver, river .. ..	7, 70
.. 90	George Town .. ..	165, 206	Guadiana, river .. ..	7, 70, 76
80, 81	Georgia .. ..	135, 214	Guanaxuato .. ..	224, 226
211, 214	—, gulf of .. ..	222	Guardafui, cape .. ..	180
.. 247	—, South .. ..	209	Guatemala .. ..	223, 229, 230
.. 27	German Confederation .. ..	97	Guernsey .. ..	39
.. 28	— ocean 7, 26, 45, 46, 104		Guerrero .. ..	224
.. 47	Germany in general .. ..	97	Guiana .. ..	232, 233, 244
.. 71	—, North .. ..	97, 98	—, British .. ..	40, 244
.. 128	—, South .. ..	97, 98	—, French .. ..	244
.. 250	Geysers, the .. ..	19	—, Dutch .. ..	88, 244
.. 127	Ghaults, the .. ..	126, 154	Guinea .. ..	181, 198
26, 46	Ghent .. ..	90, 91, 92	—, gulf of .. ..	74, 190
.. 200	Ghiediz, river .. ..	138	—, Lower .. ..	199, 200
51, 56	Ghilan .. ..	145	—, New .. ..	253, 257
.. 59	Giant's causeway .. ..	53	—, Upper .. ..	199
.. 108	Gibraltar .. ..	70, 72, 74	Gujerat .. ..	156
.. 108	— bay .. ..	70	Gulf, description of .. ..	2
100, 103	—, straits of .. ..	180	Gurrance Jual mountains .. ..	55
.. 212	Gilolo .. ..	251		
98, 115	Globe, the .. ..	1	Haarlem, lake .. ..	85
.. 206	Glasgow .. ..	46, 47	Hadramaut .. ..	141
.. 248	Gloucestershire .. ..	27, 32	Hague, the .. ..	86, 87
.. 105	Goa .. ..	78	Hainan .. ..	128
.. 287	Godavery, river .. ..	128, 154	Hainault .. ..	90
of 4	Golconda .. ..	155, 156	Halifax (Nova Scotia) .. ..	220
.. 33	Gold coast .. ..	40, 199, 200	Hamburg .. ..	98, 100, 115
.. 20	Good Hope, cape of .. ..	3, 40	Hampshire, New .. ..	214
.. 211	Goree .. ..	200	Hankow .. ..	171
17, 18	Gothland .. ..	13	Hanover 16, 99, 100, 102, 103	
129,	Gottenburg .. ..	14	Hartz mountains .. ..	99
156, 169	Gracios a Dios, cape .. ..	211	Hatteras, cape .. ..	211
	Graets .. ..	68	Havannah .. ..	249



	page		page
Hawkesburg, river ..	255	Illinois ..	24
Hayti ..	209, 248, 249	Illyria ..	66
Hebrides, New ..	253, 257	Independent Tartary ..	132, 132
the ..	46, 49	West Indies ..	248
Hecla, mount ..	8, 19	India ..	154
Hedjar ..	141	—, Further ..	124, 129, 132,
Hedjaz ..	141	..	156, 159
Helder canal ..	85	Indiana ..	214
Hellas ..	118	Indian archipelago ..	250
Hellvellyn mountain ..	27	ocean ..	124, 127, 128
Herat ..	151	Indus, river ..	128, 154
Herculaneum ..	81	Innsbruck ..	68
Herefordshire ..	42	Inverness ..	45, 48
Herzegovina ..	121	Inverness-shire ..	45
Hesse ..	98, 114	Ionian islands ..	119, 120
Hesse Cassel ..	102	Iowa ..	214
Hill, description of ..	3	Irak ..	145
States, the ..	154	—Arabia ..	137, 139
Himalaya mountains ..	125, 154, 159	Iran, plain of ..	126
Hindoo Kosch, mountains ..	126	Ireland ..	25, 51
Hindustan ..	40, 78, 125,	—, New ..	253, 257
129, 131, 132, 148, 154		Irish sea ..	8, 26, 42, 49
Hoang-ho, river ..	127, 163	Irkutsk ..	135
Hobart town ..	256	Irrawady, river ..	128
Hochew mountain ..	126	Irtish, river ..	21, 127
Holland ..	84	Iséo, lake ..	90
—, New ..	253	Island, description of ..	2
Holy Land ..	139	Isle of Anglesey ..	39
sea ..	128	Man ..	39
Honduras ..	229, 248	Wight ..	35, 39
bay ..	211	Ispahan ..	146
—, British ..	40	Issus, bay of ..	125
Hong Kong ..	40, 171	Isthmus, description of ..	3
Honolulu ..	258	Italy ..	79
Hooghly, river ..	154	Ithaca ..	119
Horn, cape ..	3	Iviza ..	71
Hottentot land ..	206	Ivory coast ..	199
Howsa ..	202		
Huamanga ..	235	Jahde, river ..	113
Hudson, river ..	212	Jamaica ..	46, 209, 248, 249
Hudson's bay ..	211	James's bay ..	211
territory ..	40,	Japan ..	129, 131, 132, 176
..	218, 220	—, islands of ..	128
straits ..	211	—, sea of ..	127
Hue ..	162	Java ..	87, 126, 250, 251, 252
Hull ..	31, 33	Jaxt, circle of the ..	109
Hungary ..	66, 67, 68, 69	Jeddo ..	178
Huron, lake ..	211	Jersey ..	39
Hunter, river ..	118	—, New ..	214
Hyderabad ..	156	Jerusalem ..	126
Hydra ..	119	Jihoon, river ..	138
		Joannes island ..	209
Iceland, 8, 19, 209, 226, 227, 228		Jordan, river ..	124, 128



# CONTENTS.

269

	page		page		page
.. 34	66	Joseph's Well ..	186	Laaland ..	17, 18
132, 142	248	Juan Fernandez ..	209, 237	Labrador ..	211, 213, 220
ies .. 154	154	Judaea ..	139	Labuan ..	40, 251, 252
129, 132,	159	Juggernaut ..	157	Laccadive islands ..	128
156, 159	214	Julianshaab ..	227	Ladoga, lake ..	7, 21
.. 250	214	Jura mountains ..	60	Ladrone islands ..	257, 258
127, 128	250	Jutland ..	8, 18	Lagan, river ..	51, 56
128, 154	68	Kafiristan ..	125	Lagos ..	200
45, 48	45	Kamtschatka ..	126	Lahn, river ..	114
119, 120	214		127, 211	La Hogue, cape ..	60
.. 145	145	Kandeish .. sea of	156	Lahsa ..	141
137, 139	126	Kanem ..	202	Lake, description of ..	3
.. 126	51	Kansas ..	214	of the woods ..	211
25, 51	253, 257	Kari, sea of ..	127	Lanarkshire ..	47, 49
253, 257	135	Kasan ..	24	Lancashire ..	32, 33
6, 42, 49	128	Katrine, lake ..	45	Land's End ..	27
.. 135	21, 127	Kelat ..	148	Languedoc, bay of ..	60
.. 128	80	Kensig, river ..	113	canal ..	60
21, 127	2	Kent ..	35	Lao ..	159, 162
.. 39	39	Kentucky ..	214	La Paz ..	236
.. 39	35, 39	Kerman ..	145	Lapland ..	12, 15, 21, 22
.. 146	125	Kesho ..	162	La Plata, river ..	240
.. 125	3	Khiva ..	152, 153	states of ..	232
.. 79	119	Khorassan ..	145	Laputas mountains ..	180
.. 119	71	Khoristan ..	145	Latitude, description of ..	4
.. 199	113	Kidderminster ..	35	Launceston ..	256
.. 113	248, 249	Kief ..	24	Lausanne ..	95, 96
248, 249	211	Kildare ..	52	Lebanon, mount ..	140
132, 176	128	Killarney, lake ..	52	mountains of ..	126
.. 127	251, 252	Kilmarnock ..	48	Leeds ..	31, 34
.. 109	178	King's county ..	52	Lee, river ..	55
.. 39	214	Kingston ..	249	Leeward islands ..	209
.. 135	138	Kisil-Irmak ..	55	Leghorn ..	80, 81
.. 209	22, 140	Kistna, river ..	137	Leinster ..	51
22, 140	113	Kiu-Siu ..	154	Leipsic ..	100, 106, 107
		Klaarwater ..	176	Leith ..	47
		Kodiak ..	206	Le Maire, straits ..	211
		Kokan ..	209	Lena river ..	21, 127
		Kong mountains ..	152	Leon ..	76, 230
		Konigsberg ..	180	—, New ..	224
		Koondooz ..	103, 104	Lepanto, bay of ..	190
		Kordofan ..	125	Lesse, river ..	89
		Koron, bay of ..	189	Levant ..	63, 127
		Kowlon ..	119	Leyden ..	86, 87
		Kraw, isthmus of ..	172	Liakoura mountains ..	119
		Kurdistan ..	165	Libyan deserts ..	184, 198
		Kurile islands ..	137, 139	Lichtenstein ..	98
		Kurreecharee ..	128	Liège ..	90, 91, 92
		Kur, river ..	206	Liffey, river ..	51, 55
		Kwan-Lun mountains ..	128	Lille ..	64
			125	Lima ..	235
				Limburg ..	89, 90
				Limerick ..	55

	page		page
Lippe Detmold .. ..	98	Magdeburg .. ..	103
Lisbon .. ..	9, 77	Magellan's straits .. ..	211, 243
Little Russia .. ..	30	Maggiore, lake .. ..	80
Liverpool .. ..	31, 32, 53	Mahanuddy, river .. ..	128
Lizard Point .. ..	26, 27	Maine .. ..	214
Loango .. ..	199	——, river .. ..	109, 114
Loch Awe .. ..	27, 53	Majanderan .. ..	145
—— Katrine .. ..	45	Majorca .. ..	71
—— Lomond .. ..	27, 45	Malabar .. ..	156
—— Ness .. ..	27	Malacca .. ..	40, 129, 164, 165
Lofoden .. ..	13	——, straits of .. ..	127, 159, 250
Loire, river .. ..	7, 59, 60, 63	Maladetta mountain .. ..	70
Lombardy .. ..	79	Malaga .. ..	79
Lomond, lake .. ..	27, 45	Malaysia .. ..	250
London 9, 31, 32, 34, 39, 63, 87		Malay peninsula .. ..	161, 165
Londonderry .. ..	55, 56	—— states .. ..	159, 163
Longitude, description of .. ..	4	Maldiv islands .. ..	128
Loochoo islands .. ..	128, 168, 174	Malin, cape .. ..	53
Lopatka, cape .. ..	127	Malines .. ..	90
Lough Allen .. ..	52	Malvern hills .. ..	27
—— Corrib .. ..	52	Manchester .. ..	3., 33
—— Erne .. ..	52	Manchooria .. ..	168, 172
—— Mask .. ..	52	Mandari .. ..	202
—— Neagh .. ..	51	Manilla .. ..	253
Louisiana .. ..	214	Man, isle of .. ..	39
Louvain .. ..	92	Mannheim .. ..	113
Low Archipelago islands .. ..	257	Map, description of .. ..	3
Lower Austria .. ..	67	Maranham .. ..	246
—— Bavaria .. ..	108	Maravi, lake .. ..	179
—— Cochín China .. ..	138	Marches .. ..	79
Lowestoft Ness .. ..	26	March, river .. ..	67
Lubec .. ..	98, 115	Margate .. ..	35
Lucca .. ..	80	Mariborough .. ..	29
Lucerne .. ..	95	Marmora, sea of .. ..	8, 127, 137
——, lake of .. ..	94	Marquesas islands .. ..	64, 257, 258
Lucknow .. ..	157	Marseilles .. ..	63
Lugano, lake .. ..	80	Martinique .. ..	64, 209, 248, 249
Luxemburg .. ..	90, 97, 98	Maryland .. ..	214
Luzon .. ..	251, 253	Martaban, gulf of .. ..	127
Lyons .. ..	63	Mask, lake .. ..	52
——, gulf of .. ..	8, 60	Massachusetts .. ..	214
Maas, river .. ..	89	Mauritius, the .. ..	40, 180
Macao .. ..	78	Meath .. ..	52
Macassar .. ..	253	Mecca .. ..	143
Macgillicuddy's Reeks .. ..	52	Mecklenburg-Schwerin .. ..	98, 112
Mackenzie, river .. ..	212	—— Strelitz .. ..	98
Madagascar .. ..	180	Medina .. ..	143
Madeiras, the .. ..	78, 180	Medway, river .. ..	26
Madras .. ..	156, 157	Mediterranean sea .. ..	7, 8, 59, 60, 61, 63, 70, 71, 79, 115, 120, 125, 158, 37
Madre de Dios .. ..	243	Meinam, river .. ..	128
Madrid .. ..	9, 72, 74	Mejerdah .. ..	194
Maesa, river .. ..	59, 85		

# CONTENTS.

271

page		page		page
103	Melbourne	255	Morea	page
211, 243	Melville island	209	Morocco	3, 8, 18
80	Memel	104	Moscow	191, 192
128	Menai strait	43	Moselle, river	23, 24
214	Mendereh, river	137	Mosquitia	59
109, 114	Mendip hills	27	Mosquito	229
145	Mendocino, cape	211	Mount Aetna	229
71	Meridian, description of	4	Ararat	8, 80
156	Mersey, river	26, 32	Hecla	126
164, 165	Mesopotamia	137	Lebanon	8, 19
159, 250	Messina	80, 81	Rosa	140
70	Mexico	223, 224, 226	Sorata	94
72	-----, gulf of	2, 211, 223	St. Elias	230
250	-----, New ..	214	Vesuvius	3, 8, 80, 81
161, 165	Mezen, river	7	Mountain, description of ..	3
159, 163	Michigan	214	Mozambique ..	203, 204
128	-----, lake	211	----- channel	180
53	Michoacan	224	Mulhacen mountain	70
90	Middle island	256	Munich	100, 109
27	Milan	80	Munster	51, 55
3, 33	Milford	42	-----, New	256
168, 172	Military frontier	66	Murg ..	113
209	Milo	119	Murray, firth	46
253	Mina, lake	240	-----, river	253
39	Mindano	251	Muscat	143
113	Minho, river	76	Namur	90
3	Minnesota	214	Nankin	171
246	Minorca	71	Nantes	64
179	Mississippi	214	Naples	3, 9, 79, 80, 81
79	-----, river	214	-----, bay of	79
67	Missouri	212	Nassau	99, 102
35	-----, river	137	----- (Bahamas)	249
29	Mitylene	178	Natal	40, 205
127, 137	Miyako	203, 204	----- coast ..	203, 204
257, 258	Mocaranga	143	Nauplia, bay of	119
63	Mocha	79	Navigator's islands	257
248, 249	Modena	87, 251, 252	Naxia ..	119
214	Molucca islands	42	Neagh, lake	51
127	Mona	211	Nebraska	214
52	----- passage	78	Neckar, circle of the	111
214	Mondego, river	132, 168, 173	-----, river	99, 111, 113
40, 180	Mongolia	42	Nedsjed	141
52	Monmouthshire	203	Negrais, cape	127
143	Monomotapa	90	Negropont	119
98, 112	Mons	8	Nelson	257
98	Mont Blanc	42	Nepaul	154
143	Montgomery	121	Nerbudda river	128, 154
26	Monte Negro	241	Ness, lake	27
59, 60,	----- Video	220	Netherlands	59
20,	Montreal	180	Neuchatel, lake of	94
37	Moon, mountains of the	66	Neusiedel, lake	67
128	Moravia	67	Neva, river ..	7, 23
194	Moravian mountains			

	page		page
Neveda .. ..	214	Northumberland .. ..	32
New Amsterdam .. ..	244	North-western provinces ..	186
— Britain .. ..	253, 257	Norway .. ..	12
— Brunswick .. ..	218, 220, 249	Nottinghamshire .. ..	28
— Caledonia .. ..	64, 253, 257	Nova Scotia .. ..	211, 218, 220
Newcastle (Oceania) .. ..	255	Nubia .. ..	184, 198
— upon-Tyne .. ..	31, 33	Nuremburg .. ..	110
New Forest .. ..	28	Nyanza, lake .. ..	179
Newfoundland .. ..	209, 218, 221	Nyassi, lake .. ..	179
New Granada .. ..	232		
— Guinea .. ..	253, 257	Oaxaca .. ..	224
— Hampshire .. ..	214	Obi, gulf of .. ..	127
— Hebrides .. ..	253, 257	—, river .. ..	21, 127
— Holland .. ..	253	Oceania .. ..	2, 40, 64, 250
— Ireland .. ..	253, 257	Odense .. ..	18
— Jersey .. ..	214	Oder, river .. ..	7, 98, 102
— Leon .. ..	224	Odessa, .. ..	23
— Mexico .. ..	214	Oeland .. ..	13
— Munster .. ..	256	Oeta mountains .. ..	119
— Orleans .. ..	217	Ohio .. ..	214
— Russia .. ..	20	Okhotsk, sea of .. ..	127
Newry .. ..	56	Oldenburg .. ..	98, 112
New South Wales .. ..	235, 255	Old World, continents of ..	2
— Ulster .. ..	256	Oman .. ..	141, 149
— Westminster .. ..	222	Onega, lake of .. ..	7, 21
— World, continent of ..	2	— river .. ..	7
— York .. ..	214, 217	Ontario .. ..	218
— Zealand .. ..	40, 253, 256	—, lake .. ..	2, 21
Ngami, lake .. ..	179	Ooroomia, lake .. ..	128
Nicaragua, lake .. ..	211	Oporto .. ..	76
Nicaria .. ..	137	Orange river .. ..	179, 206
Nidda, river .. ..	114	Oregon .. ..	214
Niemen, river .. ..	7	— mountains .. ..	212
Nieuwoeld mountains ..	180	Ore mountains .. ..	68
Niger, river .. ..	179	Orissa .. ..	153, 156
Nigritia .. ..	202	Orizaba mountains .. ..	224
Nile, river .. ..	179	Orkney islands .. ..	46, 49
Nîmes .. ..	64	Orkneys, South .. ..	209
Ninevah .. ..	139	Orleans .. ..	63
Nippon .. ..	176	—, New .. ..	217
Nishni-Novgorod .. ..	23	Ormus, straits of .. ..	127
Nore, river .. ..	51	Orme, river .. ..	59
Norfolk island .. ..	253, 257	Oronoko, river .. ..	244
Normandy .. ..	63	Ortega, cape .. ..	70
North canal .. ..	85	Ostend .. ..	90, 91
— Carolina .. ..	214	Otago harbour .. ..	257
— Devon island .. ..	209	Otaheite .. ..	258
— East cape .. ..	127	Ottawa .. ..	228
Northern Dwina, river ..	7	Oude .. ..	156, 157
— ocean .. ..	45, 134	Ouralian mountains (see	
North island .. ..	256	Uralian)	
— sea .. ..	8, 17, 45, 89	Oural, river .. ..	7 128
— Somerset island .. ..	209	Ourchenj .. ..	152

page  
32  
156  
12  
28  
290  
168  
110  
179  
179

224  
127  
127  
250  
18  
102  
23  
13  
119  
214  
127  
112  
2

1, 143  
7, 21  
7  
213  
2, 21  
128  
76  
0, 206  
214  
213  
68  
5, 156  
224  
6, 49  
209  
63  
217  
137  
59  
244  
70  
0, 91  
257  
258  
220  
5, 157

7, 128  
153

	page
Ourthe, river .. ..	89
Ouse, river .. ..	26, 35
Oxford .. ..	39
Oxfordshire .. ..	27
Ozark mountains .. ..	212
Pacific ocean .. ..	74, 124, 127
Padang .. ..	253
Padua .. ..	80
Paisley .. ..	47
Palatine, the .. ..	108
Palembang .. ..	253
Palermo .. ..	80, 81
Palestine .. ..	137, 139
Palk's straits .. ..	127
Palma .. ..	72
—— isles .. ..	71
Palmyra .. ..	139
Pamir table-land .. ..	152
Panama bay .. ..	211
——, isthmus of .. ..	208, 233
Pantadactylon, mountains .. ..	119
Papal states .. ..	79, 82, 83
Para .. ..	246
Paraguay .. ..	232, 241
Paramaribo .. ..	244
Paramatta .. ..	255
Paris .. ..	9, 62, 63
Parma .. ..	79, 80
Paros .. ..	119
Patagonia .. ..	232, 242
Patagonian archipelago .. ..	209
Patmos .. ..	137
Paxo .. ..	119
Peak, the .. ..	27, 29
Pechan mountain .. ..	126
Pegu .. ..	163, 164
Pelew islands .. ..	257
Pekin .. ..	171
Pembrokeshire .. ..	26, 42
Penang .. ..	40, 164, 165
Peninsula, description of .. ..	2
Pennsylvania .. ..	214
Pentland firth .. ..	45, 46
Pernambuco .. ..	246
Perouse, straits of .. ..	127
Persia .. ..	20, 125, 131, 132, 144
Persian gulf, the .. ..	127, 128, 137, 144
Perth .. ..	1-8
—— (Oceania) .. ..	255
Perthshire .. ..	45
Peru .. ..	232, 234
Perugia, lake .. ..	80
Peru, Upper .. ..	236

	page
Pesth .. ..	68
Petchora, river .. ..	7, 21
Petermaritzburg .. ..	206
Philippine islands .. ..	74, 251, 252
Philadelphia .. ..	217
Pindus mountains .. ..	123
Piræus, harbour of .. ..	119
Pisa .. ..	80, 81
Plain, description of .. ..	2
Plinlimmon, mountain .. ..	42
Plymouth .. ..	31, 35, 38
Point Barrow .. ..	211
Foland .. ..	20, 23
Polar seas .. ..	23
Polynesia .. ..	250, 257
Pomerania .. ..	102
Pompeii .. ..	81
Pondicherry .. ..	64
Popocatepeth mountains .. ..	224
Po, river .. ..	7, 79
Port-au-Prince .. ..	249
—— Jackson .. ..	255
Portland Point .. ..	27
Pert Lincoln .. ..	255
—— Natal .. ..	204
—— Nicholson .. ..	257
Porto Rico .. ..	74, 209, 248, 249
Port Phillip .. ..	255
Portsmouth .. ..	31, 35, 38
Portugal .. ..	76
Posen .. ..	102, 105
Pctosi .. ..	236
Poyang lake .. ..	169
Prague .. ..	68
Pregel, river .. ..	102
Presburg .. ..	68
Prince Edward's island .. ..	209, 218, 221
—— of Wales' cape .. ..	211
—— island .. ..	209
—— Patrick island .. ..	105, 209
Promontory, description of .. ..	2
Prussia .. ..	98, 100, 102
——, Proper .. ..	102, 103
Proth, river .. ..	122
Puebla .. ..	224, 226
Puer o Principe .. ..	249
Punjaub, the .. ..	149, 156
Pyrenees, the .. ..	2, 59, 60, 70, 74
Quebec .. ..	218, 220
Queen Charlotte's island .. ..	209, 253, 257

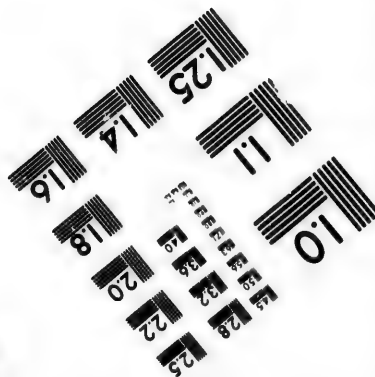
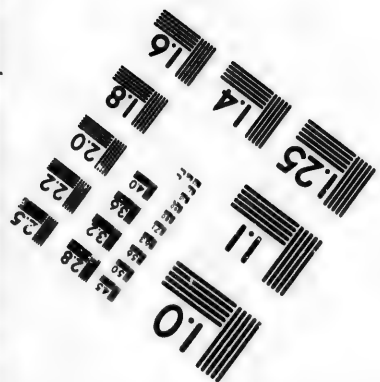
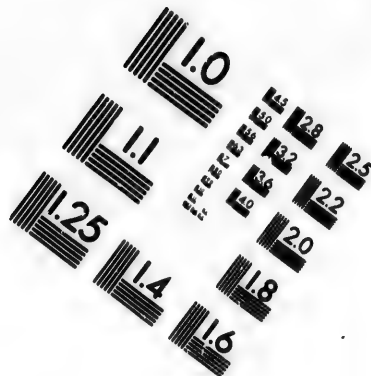
	page		page
Queen Charlotte's sound	211, 222	Sable .. ..	211
Queensland .. ..	253, 255	Sacramento, river ..	212
Queretaro .. ..	224, 226	Saghalian .. ..	128
Quito .. ..	233	Sahara, the .. ..	191, 197
		Sahel, the .. ..	198
Race, cape .. ..	211	Skid .. ..	184
Rachelberg, mountains ..	108	Saigong .. ..	162
Ramsgate .. ..	35	Salamanca .. ..	73, 74
Rancoon .. ..	164	Salanus .. ..	119
Ra-al-had, cape .. ..	127	Salisbury .. ..	36
Ratisbon .. ..	110	— plain .. ..	29
Red sea .. ..	125, 127	Saloniki, gulf of ..	122
Reisen-Gebirge mountains	67, 99	Salt Lake .. ..	211
Reikiavik .. ..	228	Salzburg .. ..	60
Renfrewshire .. ..	47, 49	Sambre, river.. ..	89
Reuss, Elder Line .. ..	98	Samos .. ..	137
—, river .. ..	95	San Domingo.. ..	74, 248
—, Younger line .. ..	98	Sandwich islands ..	257, 258
Rhætian Alps .. ..	67	Sangar, straits of ..	127
Rhine, Lower .. ..	113	San José .. ..	229
—, Middle .. ..	113	— Juan .. ..	240, 249
—, province .. ..	102	— Luis Potosi .. ..	224
—, river 2, 7, 59, 85,		— Paulo .. ..	246
94, 95, 98, 99, 102,		— Salvador .. ..	229, 230
104, 109, 113, 114		Santa Cruz .. ..	248
—, Upper .. ..	113	— Maura.. ..	119
Rhode island .. ..	214	Santiago .. ..	238, 249
Rhodes .. ..	128, 137	Santorina .. ..	119
Rhone, river .. ..	7, 60, 94	Saône, river .. ..	59
Riga .. ..	23	Saragossa .. ..	72
—, gulf of .. ..	8	Sarawak .. ..	253
Rio del Norte, river ..	212	Sardinia .. ..	8
— Grande, river .. ..	179	Sardinian states ..	79
— Janeiro .. ..	246	Save, river .. ..	67, 122
River, description of ..	2	Savoy .. ..	8
Rocky mountains .. ..	212	Saxe-Altenburg .. ..	98
Romagna .. ..	79	— Coburg-Gotha .. ..	98
Romania, cape .. ..	127	— Meiningen .. ..	98
Rome .. ..	9, 63, 80	— Weimar .. ..	98
Rosa, mount .. ..	94	Saxony .. ..	98, 99, 102, 106
Roscommon .. ..	52	Sea Fell mountain ..	27
Rotterdam .. ..	86	Scandinavia .. ..	15
Rouen .. ..	63	Scarpanto .. ..	137
Roumania .. ..	121	Schaumburg-Lippe ..	98
Roumelia .. ..	121	Scheldt, river .. ..	7, 89, 91
Russia .. ..	20	Schwartzburg-Sonderhausen	98
— Eastern .. ..	20	Schleswig-Holstien..	102
— Great .. ..	20	Scilly isles .. ..	39
— in Asia .. ..	134	Scinde .. ..	149, 156
— Little .. ..	20	Scio .. ..	137
— New .. ..	20	Scotland .. ..	25, 26, 45
— Polish.. ..	20	Segura, river .. ..	7
		Seine, river .. ..	7, 59, 60, 62

page		page
211	Seltzer .. ..	99
212	Senegal, river .. ..	179
128	Senegambia 64, 181, 198, 200	180
197	Sennaar .. ..	90
198	Serajero .. ..	122
184	Servia .. ..	8, 121
162	Servian Waiwodeship .. ..	66
73, 74	Severn, river.. ..	26
119	Seville .. ..	72, 73
36	Shah states .. ..	162
29	Shannon, river .. ..	51
122	Shary, river .. ..	179
211	Sheerness .. ..	38
60	Sheffield .. ..	31, 34
89	Sherwood Forest .. ..	28
137	Shetland Isles .. ..	46, 49
74, 248	Shetlands, South .. ..	209
257, 258	Shropshire .. ..	42
127	Siam .. ..	159, 160
229	—, gulf of .. ..	127, 159
240, 249	Siberia 126, 128, 129, 134, 135	135
234	— Eastern .. ..	135
246	— Western .. ..	135
229, 230	Sicily .. ..	2, 8, 81
248	Sidra, gulf of.. ..	180
119	Sierra Leone .. ..	40
238, 249	— coast .. ..	199, 200
119	— Nevada .. ..	70
59	— mountains .. ..	212
72	Sievero Vostochnia, cape .. ..	127
253	Sihun, river .. ..	138
8	Si-Kiang, river .. ..	127
79	Sikok .. ..	176
67, 122	Silesia .. ..	102, 103
8	Silesian mountains .. ..	67
98	Singapore .. 40, 128, 164, 165	209
98	Sitka .. ..	27
98	Skiddaw mountain .. ..	119
98	Skyra .. ..	51
102, 106	Slaney, river .. ..	199
27	Slave Coast .. ..	52
15	Sligo .. ..	139
137	Smyrna .. ..	27, 42
98	Snowden mountain.. ..	64, 257, 258
89, 91	Society islands .. ..	203, 204
sen 98	Sofala .. ..	180
102	— bay of .. ..	126
39	Soliman mountains .. ..	253, 257
49, 156	Solomon islands .. ..	46
137	Solway Firth .. ..	209
26, 45	Somerset, North, island .. ..	27
7	Somersetshire .. ..	
60, 62		

	page
Somme, river .. ..	59
Sonora .. ..	224
Sooloo islands .. ..	251, 252
Sophia .. ..	122
Soudan .. ..	181, 202
Sound, the .. ..	18
Sourabaya .. ..	252
South America .. ..	208, 230
Southampton island .. ..	209
South Australia .. ..	253, 255
— Carolina .. ..	214
Southern Dwina, river .. ..	7
South Georgia .. ..	209
— Orkneys .. ..	209
— Shetlands .. ..	209
Spain .. ..	70
Spanish Town .. ..	249
Spanish West Indies .. ..	247
Spencer gulf .. ..	255
Spey, river .. ..	26
Spezzia .. ..	119
Spice islands .. ..	251
Spithead .. ..	35
St. Andrew's .. ..	48
St. Antonio, cape .. ..	211
St. Bartholomew .. ..	248
St. Croix .. ..	19
St. David's Head .. ..	26
St. Domingo .. ..	209
St. Fé de Bogota .. ..	233
St. George's channel .. ..	42, 49
St. Helena .. ..	40, 180
St. John river .. ..	212
St. John's .. ..	19, 220, 248
St. Kittis .. ..	248
St. Lawrence, gulf of .. ..	211, 221
—, river .. ..	212, 220
St. Lucas, cape .. ..	211
St. Lucia .. ..	40, 248
St. Petersburg .. ..	9, 23, 24
St. Pierre .. ..	249
St. Thomas .. ..	180, 248
St. Vincent .. ..	40, 248
Star Point .. ..	27
Staten island.. ..	209, 243
States of La Plata .. ..	232, 239
— of the Church .. ..	8
Stettin .. ..	104
Stirlingshire .. ..	49
Stockholm .. ..	9, 14
Stonehenge .. ..	29
Stony mountains .. ..	212
Strait description of .. ..	2







# Photographic Sciences Corporation

**23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503**

15 2.8  
13 2.5  
12 2.2  
10 2.0  
8 1.8

10  
01

	page		page
Straits of Dover .. ..	2	Tchad, lake .. ..	179
— settlements .. ..	164	Tees, river .. ..	26
Strasburg .. ..	64	Teheran .. ..	146
Stromboli mountain .. ..	80	Temperate Zone, description	
Stuttgart .. ..	111	of .. ..	4
Styria .. ..	66, 68	Tenassarim Provinces .. ..	168
Suabia .. ..	108	Tennessee .. ..	214
Sudetes mountains .. ..	67	Ternate .. ..	251
Suez .. ..	143, 186	Texas .. ..	214
—, gulf of .. ..	127	Thabaristan .. ..	148
—, isthmus of 3, 141, 170, 184		Thames, river .. ..	2, 7, 26, 39
Suffolk .. ..	26	Thames river (Oceania) .. ..	287
Suir, river .. ..	51, 56	Thebes .. ..	186
Sumatra 88, 250, 251, 252, 253		The Cape .. ..	204
Sumbava .. ..	250, 252	Theiss, river .. ..	67
Sunda islands .. ..	250	Thessaly .. ..	121
Sunderland .. ..	34	Thian-Shan mountains .. ..	125
Superior, lake .. ..	211	Tiber, river .. ..	79
Surakarta .. ..	252	Tibet 125, 126, 132, 154, 174	
Surinam .. ..	244	Tidore .. ..	251
Susquehanna river .. ..	212	Tierra del Fuego .. ..	209, 243
Sussex .. ..	27	Tigris, river .. ..	128, 137
Swan river .. ..	253, 254	Timbuctoo .. ..	200
Swansea .. ..	42	Timor .. ..	78, 88, 251, 252
Sweden .. ..	12	Tino .. ..	119
Swedish West Indies .. ..	247	Tlascala .. ..	224
Switzerland .. ..	93	Tobago .. ..	248
Sydney .. ..	255	Tobolsk .. ..	135
Syra .. ..	119	Toledo .. ..	73
Syria .. ..	137, 139	Tong-Ting lake .. ..	169
Syr, river .. ..	128	Tonquin .. ..	162
		—, gulf of .. ..	127
Tabasco .. ..	224	Toronto .. ..	220
Table Land, description of .. ..	3	Torrens, river .. ..	255
Taflet .. ..	192	Torrid Zone, description of .. ..	4
Tagus, river .. ..	7, 70, 72, 73	Toulouse .. ..	60
Tahiti .. ..	258	Tournay .. ..	90
Tamar, river .. ..	256	Trafalgar, cape .. ..	70, 73
Tamaulipas .. ..	224	Transcaucasia .. ..	144
Talavera .. ..	73	Trans-Vaal, the .. ..	206
Tancha, cape .. ..	211	Transylvania .. ..	66
Tanganyika, lake .. ..	179	Trave, river .. ..	118
Tangiers .. ..	192	Trent, river .. ..	26
Taoty, river .. ..	128	Trinidad .. ..	40, 209, 248
Taranto, bay of .. ..	79	Trinity Land .. ..	209
Tartary 20, 125, 126, 128		Tripoli .. ..	191, 195
—, gulf of .. ..	127	Tunis .. ..	191, 194
— Independent 132, 152		Turin .. ..	9, 80
Tasmania .. ..	253, 256	Turkestan .. ..	125, 149, 152
Tauris .. ..	146	Turkey .. ..	20
Taurus mountains .. ..	126	— in Asia .. ..	125, 157
Tay, Firth of .. ..	46, 47	— Europe .. ..	121
—, river .. ..	26	Tuscany .. ..	79, 81, 82

# CONTENTS.

277

page		page		page
179	Tweed, river .. ..	26	Waag, river .. ..	67
26	Tyne, river .. ..	56	Waiho, river .. ..	287
146	Tyrol .. ..	66, 68	Waldeck .. ..	98
4			Wales .. ..	35, 36, 41
163	Ulleswater, lake .. ..	27	Warsaw .. ..	23
214	Ulster .. ..	51	Warwickshire .. ..	34
251	— New .. ..	256	Washington .. ..	214, 217
214	Umbria .. ..	79	Waterford .. ..	52, 55, 58
143	Ummerapoora .. ..	160	Wellesley Province .. ..	164, 168
39	Upper Bavaria .. ..	108	Wellington .. ..	257
257	— Franconia .. ..	108	— Island .. ..	209, 243
186	Uppernaik .. ..	227	Wernern, lake .. ..	7
204	Upper Palatinate .. ..	108	Weser, river 7, 98, 102, 113, 116	
67	— Peru .. ..	236	West Australia .. ..	253
141	Upsal .. ..	14	— Indies 19, 40, 61, 74,	
125	Uralian mountains 6, 21, 126, 134			209, 247
79	Uruguay .. ..	232, 240	Westminster, New .. ..	222
174	—, river .. ..	240	Westmoreland .. ..	27
281	Utah .. ..	214	Westphalia .. ..	103
9, 243	Utrecht .. ..	66, 87	Wetter, lake .. ..	7
137			Wexford .. ..	53, 56
18, 137			White Elster, river .. ..	106
200			— sea .. ..	23
31, 332	Valencia .. ..	71, 73	Wicklow mountains .. ..	53
119	Valladolid .. ..	74	Wiesbaden .. ..	99
224	Valley, description of .. ..	3	Wight, isle of .. ..	35
248	Valparaiso .. ..	238	Winchester .. ..	36
135	Vancouver's island 40, 209,		Windermere, lake .. ..	27
73		218, 222	Windsor (England) .. ..	33
169	Van, lake .. ..	128, 138	— forest .. ..	28
162	— Dieman's Land 40, 253, 266		— (Oceania) .. ..	255
137	Venetia .. ..	79	Windward islands .. ..	209
220	Venezuela .. ..	232, 233	— passage .. ..	211
255	— gulf of .. ..	247	— lake .. ..	211
4	Venice .. ..	80, 82	Winnipeg, Little, lake .. ..	211
60	— bay of .. ..	79	Wirttemberg .. ..	98, 108, 110
90	— gulf of .. ..	8	Wisconsin .. ..	214
70, 73	Vera Cruz .. ..	223, 226	Wolds, the .. ..	23
144	Verd, cape .. ..	180	Woolwich .. ..	37
206	Vermont .. ..	214	Worcestershire .. ..	33
66	Vesuvius, mount 3, 8, 80, 81			
115	Victoria .. ..	222, 253, 255		
26	Victoria-Nyanza, lake .. ..	179		
9, 248	Vienne .. ..	9, 68		
209	Villa Real .. ..	241		
91, 195	Virginia .. ..	214		
91, 194	Virgin islands .. ..	209		
9, 80	Vistula, river 7, 21, 102, 104			
49, 182	Vittoria .. ..	73		
30	Volcano, description of .. ..	3		
25, 187	Volga, river .. ..	7, 31		
121	Vosges mountains .. ..	60		
31, 83	Vostani .. ..	184		

	page		page
Yenisei, river ..	21, 127	Zambesi river ..	179
Yeshil-Irmak, river ..	137	Zanguebar ..	204
Yokohama ..	178	Zante ..	119
York ..	35, 37	Zea ..	119
—, New ..	214, 217	Zealand ..	17, 19, 39
Yorkshire ..	27, 33	Zealand, New ..	40, 253, 256
Y, river ..	86	Zirknitz, lake ..	67
Ythia ..	161	Zollverein ..	100
Yucatan ..	211, 224	Zone, description of ..	3
Yun-lin mountains ..	168	Zurich ..	95, 96
		—, lake of ..	94
Zacatecas ..	234	Zuyder Zee ..	87
Zaire, river ..	179	Zwickau ..	106

CORNER'S HISTORICAL LIBRARY.

# Corner's Historical Library,

## For Youth, Schools and Families,

AND OF WHICH

150,000 Volumes have been sold, comprising a complete  
History of every Nation in Europe.

*Uniformly printed, each country in a separate volume; with Illustrations from Historical Subjects, elegantly engraven on Steel, from designs by Gilbert, Franklin, &c. and an accurate Map to each Volume; well bound in cloth gilt, and lettered.*

COMMENCING WITH THE EARLIEST PERIOD OF AUTHENTIC RECORD,  
AND BROUGHT DOWN TO THE PRESENT TIME.



The object of these Works—peculiarly suited to Schools and Families—is to furnish the reader with a faithful history of each nation, from the earlier periods to the present time, interspersed with an accurate account of the

DEAN & SON, LUDGATE HILL, LONDON.

religion, customs, national characteristics, states of civilisation, and domestic habits of the people, in various periods of their history; to attract the attention of the rising generation by purity of language and clearness of detail; and thus render easy and pleasant the attainment of a knowledge of the leading events of History.

## Corner's History of England and Wales,

From the Earliest Period to the Present Time. Adapted to Schools and Families. By Miss Corner. New Edition, with Table of English Sovereigns, their relationship and progeny, from William the Conqueror to Victoria, and Table of Lineal Descent of Queen Victoria from the first King of England; also a Pictorial Genealogy of the Monarchs of England, containing 95 distinct pictures, printed in coloured ink and folded. Steel engravings from designs by eminent artists. A Map of England and Wales, by W. R. Gardner. Chronological Table and Index. Examination Questions, on separate epochs and reigns. Strongly and handsomely bound in cloth, gilt, price 4s. or, without the Questions, 3s. 6d.

Upwards of *seventy five thousand* copies of this work have been sold. The press, generally, has spoken highly of it, and recommends it strongly; and the testimony of experienced teachers proves that it is a work which merits the praise which has been bestowed on it.

"It is important that history meant for young Englishmen should be free from political poison, and this book will be found unexceptional on this score."—*British Banner*.

143

## Corner's History of Scotland. From

the Earliest Period to the Present Time. Adapted to Youth, Schools, and Families. By Miss Corner. New Edition, enlarged and improved, with Chronological Table and Index, Questions, and modern Map. Engravings on steel, by Davenport, from paintings by John Gilbert. Cloth gilt, 3s. without Questions, 2s. 6d.

In English schools, in Ireland, in America, and in British colonies and dependencies, the chief objection to most school Histories of Scotland is that they are compiled by natives of Scotland, and exhibit a strong national, religious, and political bias. Unwarrantable as the

## CORNER'S HISTORICAL LIBRARY.

objection is, in many instances, its existence is a fact which cannot be ignored. Such an objection has never been urged against Miss Corner's History. The work has, nevertheless, been highly commended by the Scottish press, and it has been since its first appearance a popular school book in Scotland, and a favourite reading book in Scottish families.

"We have perused this history with much interest, delighted with the ease and perspicuity of the style, and the clearness and force of the narrative."—*Edinburgh Chronicle*.

### Corner's History of Ireland. From

the Earliest Period to the Present Time. Adapted to Youth, Schools, and Families. By Miss Corner. New Edition, enlarged and improved, with Chronological Table and Index, Questions, and modern Map. Engravings on steel, from paintings by John Gilbert. Cloth gilt, price 3s. or, without the Questions, 2s. 6d.

The history of the sister island of Great Britain is replete with interest to all classes of readers, and with instruction to the young. No lover of the "Emerald Isle" could desire a better School History of Ireland than this. With admirable tact, the author has avoided—even in the use of distinctive terms—everything calculated to offend any party, religious or political. It is almost impossible that a history of Ireland could be more impartially written.

"The historical facts, always correct, are detailed in plain and concise language. This is one of the best class books in Ireland for young people."—*Limerick Standard*.

### Corner's History of France. From

the Earliest Period to the Present Time. Adapted to Youth, Schools, and Families. By Miss Corner. New Edition, enlarged and improved, with Chronological Table and Index, and Questions. Map by Becker, with scale of British miles and French leagues. Steel engravings by Davenport, from drawings by Franklin. Cloth gilt, price 3s. or, without the Questions, 2s. 6d.

For eight centuries the history of England has been incidentally connected with that of France; and the history of France is in no degree the history of modern civilization. Miss Corner has taken care to avoid as much as possible too tedious a detail of wars and politics, which confuse and fatigue the youthful mind.

"We look upon Miss Corner's work with great interest, as being peculiarly adapted to the minds of young people."—*Nonconformist*.

DEAN & SON, LUDGATE HILL, LONDON.



**Corner's Histories of Spain and Portugal.** From the Earliest Period to the Present Time. Adapted to Youth, Schools, and Families. By Miss Corner. Map of Spain and Portugal. Steel engravings by Davenport and S. Smith, from drawings by Franklin. New Edition, enlarged and improved, with Questions appended. Cloth gilt, price 3s. or, without the Questions, 2s. 6d.

The advantage of publishing these two histories in one volume will be apparent to every teacher. Miss Corner has been singularly fortunate in making this volume one of the most pleasing of her historical library. There are but few school histories of Spain and Portugal, and it is not too much to say that there is not one written in so interesting and accurate a manner as this. The histories are brought down to the year 1867.

"So concise and plain as to be at once adapted to the capacities and volatility of young people, while they are useful compendiums for adults."—*Times*.

"Miss Corner gives a clear and striking account of the different kingdoms that at various times were founded in Spain."—*Edinburgh Review*.

**Corner's History of Greece.** From the Earliest Period to the Roman Conquest; with a Sketch of its Modern History to the Present Time. Adapted to Youth, Schools, and Families. By Miss Corner. New Edition, with Questions to each chapter. Map by Becker. Chronological Table and Index. Cloth gilt, price 3s.

"This work is ably written. An immense amount of information is given perspicuously and interestingly, the best authorities have been consulted, and the results of their learned labours have been appropriated by Miss Corner. But she has acknowledged her obligations, and constant reference is made to the works of Grote, Thirlwall, Wordsworth, Smith, &c. &c. Thus the reader or the learner becomes familiar with the names of the principal authorities on the subject which for the time engages his attention."—*Spectator*.

"Remarkably clear in its arrangement, while the simple and easy style in which it is written, peculiarly fits it for popular use."—*Englishwoman's Magazine*.

## Corner's History of Rome. From the

Earliest Period to the close of the Empire. Adapted to Youth, Schools, and Families. By Miss Corner. New Edition enlarged and improved, with Map of the Empire, and Chronological Table and Index. Questions subjoined to each chapter. Constant Reference to Authorities. Cloth gilt, price 3s. 6d.

"Miss Corner's History of Rome will assuredly ere long supersede all the Roman histories at present used in schools; it is well written, and the historical facts elicited by the learned labours of Niebuhr, Arnold, &c. are made to take the place of the fabulous accounts which have hitherto passed current as authentic history; at the same time the popular early legends are not omitted, but their doubtful nature is pointed out."—*Westminster Review*.

"An excellent feature in this history is the continual effort to open out to the young reader the household life and social customs of the Romans, for without this, ancient history can have no reality for children."—*Educational Times*.

## Corner's History of Germany, and the

AUSTRIAN EMPIRE, from the Earliest Period, with a continuation to the Treaty of Luxemburg. Adapted to Youth, Schools, and Families. By Miss Corner. A new Edition, revised and enlarged, with Chronological Table and Index, and Questions for Examination, to which reference is made by figures in the text. An accurate Map, and finely-executed Steel engravings by Davenport, from paintings by John Gilbert. Cloth gilt, 3s. 6d.

The author undertook the compilation of this work with a full knowledge of the difficulties to be overcome in writing a History of Germany in an abridged form. It is no easy task to narrate chronologically in a lively manner the history of a number of States more or less connected with each other, yet having distinct as well as common interests. No one who reads this volume will imagine that the writer had difficulties to contend with.

"We do not know of a more agreeable or instructive present for youth."—*Times*

**Corner's History of Italy.** From the Earliest Period to the Establishment of the Kingdom under Victor Emmanuel. Adapted to Youth, Schools, and Families. By Miss Corner. Engravings on steel from designs by J. Gilbert, and a Map. Cloth lettered, price 2s. 6d.

Italy is now, in an historical point of view, one of the most interesting kingdoms in existence. The publishers have devoted to the *History of Italy* the volume of Corner's Historical Library which formerly contained the History of Italy and Switzerland. The book has been carefully revised, and from page 141 it has been entirely re-written.

"Written with great care and ability."—*John Bull*.

"A very useful educational book."—*Literary Gazette*.

---

---

**An Abridgement of the History of ENGLAND,** from the Invasion of Julius Cæsar to the death of George the Second, by Dr. Goldsmith. Revised, corrected, and improved, with exercises at the end of each chapter. Also a continuation of the History to the beginning of 1826, by John Dymock; and extended from his continuation to the year 1856. With the Heads of the Sovereigns, by Eewick. Price 3s. 6d.

Of all the various editions of the Abridgement of Goldsmith's History of England, none have been so long and so deservedly popular as this, by Dymock, to whose "continuation" the history of thirty years has been added. It may be well to state that well-compiled exercises are appended to each chapter.

**Rodwell's Child's First Step to the HISTORY OF ENGLAND.** New Edition, revised and corrected, with a Continuation by Miss CORNER. Illustrated with engravings after John Gilbert. Examination Questions, Chronological Table, a Chapter on the Principal Events during the reign of each Sovereign, the Contemporary Sovereigns of Europe, and Notable Personages who lived in each reign, by Edward Farr. Price 2s. 6d. bound in cloth.

---

DEAN & SON, LUDGATE HILL, LONDON.

from  
King-  
Youth,  
avings  
Cloth

resting  
story of  
y con-  
s been  
tten.

of  
ar to  
mith.  
at the  
His-  
and  
With  
s. 6d.

s His-  
alar as  
years  
rcises

the  
and  
llus-  
ation  
the  
sign,  
able  
arr.

11, Ludgate Hill.  
**DEAN & SON'S**  
LIST OF  
EDUCATIONAL  
AND  
SCHOOL BOOKS.  
Suitable for Youths,  
Schools, and Families.

**CORNER'S**  
**HISTORICAL LIBRARY,**  
For Youth, Schools, & Families,  
And of which  
136,000 Volumes have been sold;  
COMPRISING  
A COMPLETE HISTORY OF EVERY  
NATION IN EUROPE.

*Uniformly printed, each country in a separate volume; with Illustrations from Historical Subjects, elegantly engraved on Steel, from designs by J. Gilbert, Franklin, &c., and an Accurate Map to each Volume; well bound in cloth and lettered;*

COMMENCING WITH THE EARLIEST PERIOD OF AUTHENTIC RECORD, AND BROUGHT DOWN TO THE PRESENT TIME.

The object of these Works—peculiarly suited to Schools and Families—is to furnish the reader with a faithful history of each nation, from the earlier periods to the present time, interspersed with an accurate account of the religion, customs, national characteristics, and states of civilization, and domestic habits of the people, in various periods of their history; to attract

"Miss Corner has chosen her words carefully, and has made them in a manner to make in a Library classic."  
—*Review*

"This meritorious work is written in a very easy and agreeable style, perfectly adapted to the capacities of the young."  
—*Review*

DEAN & SON. Ludgate Hill, London.

#### HIST. OF ENGLAND.

"It is important that history meant for young Englishmen should be free from political poison, and this book will be found unexceptionable on this score."—*British Sumner.*

the attention of the rising generation by purity of language and clearness of detail; and thus render easy and pleasant the attainment of a knowledge of the leading events of History.

**CORNER'S HISTORY OF ENGLAND AND WALES;** New Edition, brought down to present date with Chronological Table and Index; 3s. 6d. cloth, lettered; or bound up with Questions on the History, 4s. Illustrated with a Map, Historical Engravings, and a Genealogy of the Monarchs.

**CORNER'S HISTORY OF IRELAND;** New Edition, with Chronological Table and Index; 2s. 6d. cloth, lettered; or bound up with Questions on the History, 3s. Illustrated with a Map, and three Historical Engravings by J. Gilbert.

**CORNER'S HISTORY OF SCOTLAND;** New Edition, with Chronological Table and Index; 2s. 6d. cloth, lettered; or bound up with Questions on the History, 3s. Illustrated with a Map, and three Historical Engravings by John Gilbert.

HIST. OF SCOTLAND  
"We cheerfully recommend this History to the parents of scholars."  
—*Mr. Chamberlain.*

HIST. OF IRELAND.  
"This Corner's style of writing will produce habits of thinking."  
—*Manning Abbot.*

DEAN & SON

Langate Hill, London.

### CORNER'S ROME.

"An excellent feature in this history is the continual effort to open out to the young reader the household life and social customs of the Romans." — *Edinburgh Times*.

### CORNER'S HISTORY OF ROME;

from accepted English and Foreign authorities, as, Macpherson's Annals of Commerce, Keightley's Roman History, Smith's and Adam's Greek and Roman Antiquities; Dr. Arnold, Niebuhr, &c. With Questions to each Chapter, a Chronological Table and Index, and a Map of the Roman Empire; 3s. 6d. bound in cloth lettered. New Edit.

"Miss Corner's History of Rome will assuredly ere long supersede all the Roman histories at present used in schools; it is well written, and the historical facts elicited by the learned labours of Niebuhr, Arnold, &c., are made to take the place of the fabulous accounts which have hitherto passed current as authentic history; at the same time the popular early legends are not omitted, but their doubtful nature pointed out." — *Westminster Review*.

### CORNER'S HISTORIES OF SPAIN AND PORTUGAL;

New Edition, 2s. 6d. cloth, lettered; or bound up with Questions on the Histories, 3s. Illustrated with a Map, and three Historical engravings by J. Franklin.

"Miss Corner gives a clear and interesting account of the different kingdoms that at various times were founded in Spain." — *Edinburgh Review*.

### CORNER'S ROME.

"This contains some of the most interesting and important facts of Roman history." — *Edinburgh Times*.

### SPAIN & PORTUGAL.

"So concise and plain as to be at once adapted to the capacities and industry of young people, while they are made companions for reading." — *Times*.

AN & SON, Ludgate Hill, London.

### HIST. OF GREECE.

"Remarkably clear in its arrangement, while the simple and easy style in which it is written, peculiarly fits it for popular use."—*English-women's Magazine*.

**CORNER'S ACCURATE HISTORY OF GREECE**; from accepted authorities, English and Foreign; as Grote's History of Greece, Smith's Greek and Roman Antiquities, Thirlwall and Wordsworth's Greece, Smith's Mythology and Biography, Annals of Commerce, &c. With Questions to each Chapter, a Chronological Table, Index, and coloured Map of the Greek States. 3s. lettered.

"Miss Corner's Histories require no recommendation of ours to bring them into notice. This volume, her History of Greece, is written with great clearness and fluency; the fabulous tales which disfigure so many professedly authentic histories of the Greeks are discarded. We cordially recommend this work for the school-room or family circle."—*Gospel Herald*.

**CORNER'S HISTORY OF FRANCE**, to present time; with Chronological Table and Index; 2s. 6d. cloth, lettered; or bound up with Questions on the History, 3s.

"Miss Corner appears to be an excellent historian for the school room. She narrates with fluency and clearness, and in a concise and lively manner, the leading facts so as to convey the spirit of history, and indicate the characteristics of the people and the country, as well as the rulers and famous characters."

—*Spectator*.

### HIST. OF FRANCE.

"We look upon Miss Corner's work with great interest, as being peculiarly adapted to the minds of young people."—*Gospel Herald*.

### HIST. OF GREECE.

"Miss Corner has the art of writing so as to be understood by youthful readers."—*London Echo*, every Journal.

DEAN & SON, .. Ludgate Hill, London.



**HIST. OF GERMANY.**

"Altogether we do not know of a more agreeable or instructive present for youth."—*Times*.

"The Author conveys in language suited to her readers the results of the laborious researches of other scholars."—*Educational Times*.

**CORNER'S HISTORY OF DENMARK, SWEDEN, & NORWAY; 2s. 6d. cloth, lettered; with a Map, and two Historical Engravings, by J. Franklin.**

**CORNER'S HISTORY OF ITALY**

2s. 6d. cloth, lettered; with a Map, and three elegant Historical Engravings, by Gilbert.

**CORNER'S HISTORY OF HOLLAND & BELGIUM; 2s. 6d. cloth, lettered; with a Map, and two Historical Engravings, by John Gilbert.**

**CORNER'S HISTORY OF GERMANY & THE GERMAN EMPIRE; a New Edition, with additions, bringing the History down to the present time, a Chronological Table and Index; 3s. 6d. cloth, lettered. With a Map, and three Historical Plates.**

**CORNER'S UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND; price 10s. 6d., demy 8vo, handsomely bound, with gilt edges, fit for a Present; Eleven Plates of Illustrations, and three Maps.**

**HIST. OF ITALY.**

"A very useful educational book."—*John Bull*.  
"Written with great force and ability."—*John Bull*.

**HIST. OF HOLLAND.**

"The present history is distinguished for its clearness, elegance of expression, and brevity of detail."—*Manchester Times*.

**DEAN & SON, . Ludgate Hill, London.**



**HOWARD'S SPELLING AND  
READING BOOK.**

Third edition. 1s., bound  
in leather.

**PRETTY PRIMER.**

A First Book for Children.  
Many engravings.  
6d., sewed.

**THE FIRST HISTORY OF  
ENGLAND THAT SHOULD BE  
PLACED IN THE HANDS OF A  
CHILD.** Third Edition. By Miss  
CORNWALL; Author of the "Play  
Grammar," "Every Child's History  
of England," &c. in Eight Divisions,  
each embellished with four pages  
of plates, price 6d. each, and printed  
in a large type, as follows:—

1. An interesting description of the  
Ancient Britons, and their Civilisa-  
tion by the Romans.
2. The Conquest of the Romans and  
Britons by the Saxons.
3. The Life and Times of Alfred the  
Great.
4. The Norman Conquest.
5. The Feudal Times.
6. The Manners and Condition of the  
People of England in the Middle  
Ages.
7. Ditto, in the 16th and 17th; and
8. Ditto, in the 18th and 19th centu-  
ries, to the present time.

Handsomely bound in cloth, gilt  
edges, for a Present, 3s. 6d.;  
or without the twenty-  
five pages of Plates,  
2s. 6d., in  
cloth.

**HOWARD'S  
READING LESSONS FOR  
HOME & DAY SCHOOLS.**  
With illustrations and neat  
engravings. Price 6d. sewed  
in neat covers.

**HOWARD'S  
PRETTY LESSONS FOR  
HOME & DAY SCHOOLS.**  
From various Authors.  
Adapted to different Ages.  
Price 6d., sewed in neat  
covers, with neat frontis-  
piece.

**DEAN & SON, Ludgate Hill, London.**

**TO THE ASTRONOMICAL.**

The six large Maps of the Stars on the Gnomonic projection, by Sir J. LUSSEN, published by the Society of Useful Knowledge, have passed into the hands of DEAN & SON, who have reduced them from 16s. to 7s. 6d. the set plain, or 15s. coloured.

**EVERY CHILD'S HISTORY OF ENGLAND;** with a Map, and Questions to each Chapter. Particularly suited for Young Children and for Home and Infant School Reading. 1s. sewed; or with the Map coloured, and bound in cloth, 1s. 6d. By Dr. EDWARD FARR.

**PAPA AND MAMMA'S EASY LESSONS IN GEOGRAPHY;** or Elements of Geography in a new and Attractive Form. By ANNA MARIA SARGENT, Author of "Bible Geography." Embellished with many Illustrations; and a Companion to Miss Corner's "Play Grammar."

**EVERY CHILD'S HISTORY OF GREECE.** Adapted for the Junior Classes, from Miss Corner's History of Greece, by Edward Farr, Author of "Every Child's History of Rome." "France." &c. 1s. or 1/6 bound in cloth. With a Map, and Questions to each chapter.

**EASY GUIDE TO GEOGRAPHY.** BY CHARLES BUTLER. A new and concise description of the five great divisions of the Globe; the empires, king-

**EVERY CHILD'S HIST. OF ENGLAND.**  
"This little History for Children will be as valuable as any in the nursery and in schools."

**CHAS. BUTLER'S EASY GUIDE TO GEOGRAPHY.**  
"This is truly what is professed to be, An Easy Guide." We recommend it without hesitation."

DEAN & SON. Ludgate Hill, Lon

**CHAS. BUTLER'S  
EASY GUIDE TO  
GEOGRAPHY.**

"For young people,  
this is one of the best  
elementary geographical  
works we have ever met  
with."—*Critic.*

doms, and states into which they  
are divided; the commerce and  
principal productions of the several  
countries, and the number and  
characteristics of their inhabitants.  
1s. 6d. bound in cloth. Or with  
Seven Glyphographic Maps, and the  
Use of the Globes, 2s. bound in  
cloth.

**EASY GUIDE TO USEFUL  
KNOWLEDGE.** By CHARLES  
BUTLER. Containing, in the form  
of an easy and familiar Catechism,  
the newest and most useful infor-  
mation connected with the Arts,  
Sciences, and the various Pheno-  
mena of Nature. For the use of  
Schools and Families. New Edition,  
corrected; 1s. 6d. bound in cloth.

**THE CHURCH CATECHISM  
EXPLAINED, WITH SCRIP-  
TURE PROOFS.** By the Rev. R.  
MONTGOMERY, M.A., author of  
"Christian Poetry," "Omnipre-  
sence of the Deity."

Price 3d., 18mo bound, 78 pp.

A larger Edition, with Sup-  
plement on the Articles,  
Prayers, &c. 1s.,  
bound in  
cloth.

**MONTGOMERY'S  
CHURCH CATECHISM.**  
—The dis-  
tinguished  
author is a graduate of  
Trinity College, Hartford,  
Conn., and has been  
for many years a  
member of the  
Faculty of the  
Theological Seminary,  
Andover, Mass.

**GUIDE TO USEFUL  
KNOWLEDGE.**  
—We have of none  
superior to it as an  
elementary book, for the  
use of Schools and Fa-  
milies. —*North  
British Review.*

DEAN & SON, . . Ludgate Hill, London.

Companion Books to Miss  
Coman's  
**EVERY CHILD'S HISTORY OF  
ENGLAND.**

Same size, 18mo. demy, and  
good bold type; with Map  
and Exercises at the end of  
each chapter.

**EVERY CHILD'S HISTORY  
OF ROME**; price 1s., or 1s. 6d.  
cloth, with map. By A. FARR, Esq.;  
Author of "Poetry for Schools,"  
and various other Knowledge  
School Books.

**EVERY CHILD'S SCRIPTURE  
HISTORY**; price 1s. Reduced  
from Dr. KITTO's and Miss COM-  
MAN's "Scriptural History Sim-  
plified." With two Maps.

**EVERY CHILD'S HISTORY  
OF FRANCE**, from the earliest  
period to the present time. By  
A. FARR, Esq. 1s., with map.

To render these Histories useful as  
School Books for the Junior Classes,  
a series of Questions have been ar-  
ranged at the end of every Chapter.

**PAPA AND MAMMA'S EASY  
LESSONS FOR THEIR LITTLE  
ONES**; commencing at the AL-  
phabet and gradually progressing  
in reading and spelling; and that  
the eye of the child may be  
pleased while its mind is being  
tasked, an illustration is ap-  
pended to every page. In  
1s 1d. parts, or bound  
in one volume 1s.  
in boards.

History for Children ought  
to be told in their own simple  
language; or it fails to in-  
terest them; while all that is  
suited for children's under-  
standing, should be carefully  
selected.

"These will be found pleas-  
ing and instructive histories of  
adapted to the capacities of  
young Children, and pre-  
sented to the young reader  
a clear and correct and revo-  
lutions that have taken place  
at various periods."—Preface.

DEAN & SON, . Ludgate Hill, London.

If you intend to have a juvenile party this season, purchase one of  
**MISS CORNER'S LITTLE  
 PLAYS FOR LITTLE PEOPLE,**  
 post free for 1s., for where  
 these well-remembered tales  
 appear, they never fail to  
 promote amusement.

**LITTLE PLAYS FOR LITTLE ACTORS.**  
 By Miss CORNER and A. CROWQUILL.

*Series the 1st.*

1. **BEAUTY AND THE BEAST.**  
Illustrated, 1s. gilt.
2. **WHITTINGTON AND HIS CAT.**  
Illustrated, price 1s. gilt edges.
3. **CINDERELLA & HER GLASS  
SLIPPER.**

*Series the 2nd, illustrated by H. Weir*

4. **CHILDREN IN THE WOOD.**  
Illustrated, price 1s. gilt edges.
5. **PUSS IN BOOTS.** Illustrated,  
price 1s. gilt.
6. **MOTHER GOOSE.** Illustrated,  
price 1s. gilt.

Some little children that you know  
 can sing, or are just beginning to play  
 on the piano? then aid them by pre-  
 sents of the following. They bear  
 the title of "NURSERY RECREA-  
 TIONS FOR THE YOUNG & GOOD."

- 1, Little Bo-Peep; 2, Little Boy Blue;
- 3, Little Goody Two-Shoes; 4, Little  
 Red Riding Hood; 5, Cinderella; 6,  
 Whittington and his Cat; any one  
 post free for 1s. Each com-  
 prises song and music,  
 tale, and portrait  
 in colours.

**BOOKS OF PASTIME  
 FOR THE YOUNG.**  
 These books contain  
 the most interesting  
 and instructive  
 tales, songs, and  
 games, &c. &c.

**LITTLE PLAYS FOR  
 LITTLE ACTORS.**  
 "We present these books  
 to the young of all years  
 as the only delight of all years."  
 "These  
 are the best of all young  
 people's books."  
 "The illustrations are well  
 worthy of the better price."  
 Library donors.

DRAN & SON, Ludgate Hill, London.

**BEAN & SON'S SERIES OF  
1s. PACKETS,**

*Suitable for Reward and Gift  
Books, all well illustrated, and  
secured in neat wrapper.  
23mo. Series, all in words of  
one syllable, by Miss COANEN  
and Mrs. BURDEN, 12 different  
tales, in elegant packet,*

**A NEW SERIES OF SHILLING  
PRESENT BOOKS, entitled "Tales  
for Children." 18mo Demy, hand-  
somely bound, red and blue cloth,  
with gilt edges.**

1. **Weak and Willful**, by Mrs. C. DAVENPORT.
2. **Out at Elbows**, the Widow and Orphans, and other Tales, by Mrs. BURDEN. With Title and Frontispiece in colours by NEWMAN and SUTCLIFFE.
3. **Baby's Picnic**, and other Stories, by Mrs. HANNAH CLAY. Frontispiece and Title. Colours by NEWMAN and SUTCLIFFE.
4. **Footsteps for Little Feet** to follow. Two very pretty tales, plentifully illustrated.
5. **Do. 2nd Series.** 6. **Do. 3rd Series.**

**18mo. ROYAL SERIES OF SIX  
BOOKS OF TALES**, suitable for presentation to Sabbath School or other Children. By Miss SARGENT. The novelty of this packet is, that the tales are progressive, beginning in words of one syllable; and each tale gradually leads the child onward in reading. Each page has two or more illustrations.

**MISS CORNELL'S 18mo.  
ROYAL SERIES OF 6 BOOKS.**  
Given to the children, to all at  
the end of each tale, and at the  
end of each book, is a small  
pretty illustration.

**BEAN & SON'S SERIES OF  
1s. 6d. PACKETS.**  
12 for 1s. Four different  
tales, by permission,  
to the Rev. Thomas BAKER.

**BEAN & SON,** Ludgate Hill, London.



**1s. CLOTH-BOUND BOOKS,**  
 18mo. size. Six of this Series  
 are published; and Messrs.  
 DEAN & SON trust that in  
 these Juvenile Books they  
 have succeeded in providing  
 for parents and teachers use-  
 ful, and at the same time  
 amusing resources for those  
 under their care.

**DEAN'S 1s. BOOKS,**

*Bound in Cloth, 18mo. size, lettered  
 sides and back, with Coloured Title  
 Pages, and Steel Plate Frontispieces:*

**ENCOURAGE KINDLY FEEL-  
 INGS.** 1s. cloth boards. By Miss  
 S. STRICKLAND, Author of "Rough-  
 ing it in the Bush."

**THE SOLDIER'S ORPHAN.** A  
 Tale for Boys. 1s. cloth. By Miss  
 S. STRICKLAND.

**AN EASY AND PLEASANT STORY  
 BOOK.** 1s. cloth. For Good Little  
 Folks. By Miss STRICKLAND and  
 Miss SARGENT.

**AMUSING POETRY, AND READ-  
 ING LESSONS,** for Schools and  
 Families. By Miss HOWARD.

**PLEASANT POEMS, FOR THE  
 YOUNG.**

**THE CHILD-LIFE OF AN OLD  
 LADY,** and other Tales. By the  
 Author of "Spring Flowers and  
 Summer Blossoms."

*1s. Books suited for the very Young.*

**NURSE ROCKBABY'S EASY  
 READING and PRETTY  
 PICTURES.**

**TALES FOR THE  
 NURSERY.**

**PLEASING POPULAR  
 NURSERY RIDDLES,  
 RHYMES, & GINGLES.**  
*With 40 coloured illustra-  
 tions. 1s. 1s. boards; ditto  
 ditto, with the illustrations  
 plain, 6d. stiff covers.*

**MIRTHFUL MOMENTS, OR  
 HOW TO ENJOY HOLIDAYS.**  
*Merry and pleasing Games  
 of Fortells; with plain ex-  
 planations for playing, and  
 how to cry the Fortells.  
 1s. castaways, 18mo. paper  
 royal, sewed, 6d.*

DEAN & SON, Ludgate Hill, London.

ON  
DAVE  
ing Games  
plain ci-  
raying, and  
the Fornia.  
1880. paper  
d. 64.